

# Package ‘PhotoGEA’

July 21, 2025

**Version** 1.3.3

**Date** 2025-06-11

**Title** Photosynthetic Gas Exchange Analysis

**Description** Read, process, fit, and analyze photosynthetic gas exchange measurements. Documentation is provided by several vignettes; also see Lochocki, Salesse-Smith, & McGrath (2025) <[doi:10.1111/pce.15501](https://doi.org/10.1111/pce.15501)>.

**Depends** R (>= 3.6.0)

**Imports** openxlsx, lattice, dfoptim, DEoptim

**Suggests** knitr, rmarkdown, plantecophys, testthat (>= 3.0.0)

**VignetteBuilder** knitr

**License** MIT + file LICENSE

**Encoding** UTF-8

**LazyData** true

**URL** <https://github.com/eloch216/PhotoGEA>,  
<https://eloch216.github.io/PhotoGEA/>

**Config/testthat/edition** 3

**NeedsCompilation** no

**Author** Edward B. Lochocki [cre, aut] (ORCID:  
<<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4912-9783>>),  
Coralie E. Salesse-Smith [aut] (ORCID:  
<<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2856-4217>>),  
Justin M. McGrath [aut] (ORCID:  
<<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7025-3906>>),  
PhotoGEA authors [cph]

**Maintainer** Edward B. Lochocki <[eloch@illinois.edu](mailto:eloch@illinois.edu)>

**Repository** CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2025-06-12 14:30:09 UTC

## Contents

apply_gm . . . . .	4
as.data.frame.exdf . . . . .	7
barchart_with_errorbars . . . . .	8
basic_stats . . . . .	10
by.exdf . . . . .	11
c3_temperature_param_bernacchi . . . . .	12
c3_temperature_param_flat . . . . .	13
c3_temperature_param_sharkey . . . . .	15
c4_temperature_param_flat . . . . .	16
c4_temperature_param_vc . . . . .	17
calculate_ball_berry_index . . . . .	19
calculate_c3_assimilation . . . . .	20
calculate_c3_limitations_grassi . . . . .	27
calculate_c3_limitations_warren . . . . .	32
calculate_c3_variable_j . . . . .	36
calculate_c4_assimilation . . . . .	41
calculate_c4_assimilation_hyperbola . . . . .	47
calculate_gamma_star . . . . .	51
calculate_gas_properties . . . . .	56
calculate_gm_busch . . . . .	59
calculate_gm_ubierna . . . . .	64
calculate_isotope_discrimination . . . . .	68
calculate_jmax . . . . .	71
calculate_leakiness_ubierna . . . . .	78
calculate_temperature_response . . . . .	81
calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius . . . . .	84
calculate_temperature_response_gaussian . . . . .	86
calculate_temperature_response_johnson . . . . .	87
calculate_temperature_response_polynomial . . . . .	89
calculate_ternary_correction . . . . .	91
calculate_total_pressure . . . . .	93
calculate_wue . . . . .	94
cbind.exdf . . . . .	97
check_required_variables . . . . .	98
check_response_curve_data . . . . .	99
choose_input_files . . . . .	104
confidence_intervals_c3_aci . . . . .	105
confidence_intervals_c3_variable_j . . . . .	109
confidence_intervals_c4_aci . . . . .	112
confidence_intervals_c4_aci_hyperbola . . . . .	116
consolidate . . . . .	118
csv.exdf . . . . .	120
deprecated . . . . .	121
dim.exdf . . . . .	122
dimnames.exdf . . . . .	123
document_variables . . . . .	124

error_function_c3_aci . . . . .	125
error_function_c3_variable_j . . . . .	129
error_function_c4_aci . . . . .	134
error_function_c4_aci_hyperbola . . . . .	138
estimate_licor_variance . . . . .	140
estimate_operating_point . . . . .	142
example_data_files . . . . .	145
exclude_outliers . . . . .	147
exdf . . . . .	148
extract.exdf . . . . .	150
factorize_id_column . . . . .	152
fit_ball_berry . . . . .	153
fit_c3_aci . . . . .	156
fit_c3_variable_j . . . . .	163
fit_c4_aci . . . . .	171
fit_c4_aci_hyperbola . . . . .	178
fit_laisk . . . . .	182
fit_medlyn . . . . .	185
get_oxygen_from_preamble . . . . .	188
get_sample_valve_from_filename . . . . .	189
identifier_columns . . . . .	190
identify_c3_limiting_processes . . . . .	191
identify_common_columns . . . . .	193
identify_tdl_cycles . . . . .	194
initial_guess_c3_aci . . . . .	196
initial_guess_c3_variable_j . . . . .	201
initial_guess_c4_aci . . . . .	205
initial_guess_c4_aci_hyperbola . . . . .	209
is.exdf . . . . .	210
jmax_temperature_param_bernacchi . . . . .	211
jmax_temperature_param_flat . . . . .	212
length.exdf . . . . .	213
multi_curve_colors . . . . .	214
optimizers . . . . .	215
organize_response_curve_data . . . . .	216
pair_gasex_and_tdl . . . . .	219
pdf_print . . . . .	221
PhotoGEA . . . . .	222
PhotoGEA_example_file_path . . . . .	223
plot_ball_berry_fit . . . . .	224
plot_c3_aci_fit . . . . .	225
plot_c4_aci_fit . . . . .	227
plot_c4_aci_hyperbola_fit . . . . .	229
plot_laisk_fit . . . . .	231
print.exdf . . . . .	233
process_tdl_cycle_erml . . . . .	234
process_tdl_cycle_polynomial . . . . .	237
read_cr3000 . . . . .	240

read\_gasex\_file . . . . . 241

read\_licor\_6800\_Excel . . . . . 244

read\_licor\_6800\_plaintext . . . . . 246

remove\_points . . . . . 248

residual\_stats . . . . . 250

set\_variable . . . . . 251

smooth\_tdl\_data . . . . . 253

split.exdf . . . . . 255

str.exdf . . . . . 256

xyplot\_avg\_rc . . . . . 257

**Index** 260

---

apply_gm	<i>Calculate CO2 concentration in the chloroplast or mesophyll</i>
----------	--

---

**Description**

Calculates CO2 concentration in the chloroplast or mesophyll, the CO2 drawdown across the stomata, and the CO2 drawdown across the mesophyll. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from the Licor file in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

**Usage**

```
apply_gm(  
  exdf_obj,  
  gmc_at_25 = '',  
  photosynthesis_type = 'C3',  
  calculate_drawdown = TRUE,  
  a_column_name = 'A',  
  ca_column_name = 'Ca',  
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',  
  gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',  
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',  
  perform_checks = TRUE,  
  return_exdf = TRUE  
)
```

**Arguments**

exdf_obj	An exdf object, typically representing data from a Licor gas exchange measurement system.
gmc_at_25	The mesophyll conductance to CO2 diffusion at 25 degrees C, expressed in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> bar <sup>(-1)</sup> . In the absence of other reliable information, gmc_at_25 is often assumed to be infinitely large. If gmc_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called gmc_at_25 with appropriate

	units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the gmc_at_25 column of exdf_obj if it exists.
photosynthesis_type	A string indicating the type of photosynthesis being considered (either 'C3' or 'C4').
calculate_drawdown	A logical value indicating whether to calculate drawdown values.
a_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the net assimilation in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> .
ca_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the ambient CO2 concentration in the chamber in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
gmc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar.
perform_checks	A logical value indicating whether to check units for the required columns. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to disable these checks is only intended to be used when <code>fit_c3_aci</code> calls this function, since performing these checks many times repeatedly slows down the fitting procedure.
return_exdf	A logical value indicating whether to return an exdf object. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to return a vector is mainly intended to be used when <code>fit_c3_aci</code> calls this function, since creating an exdf object to return will slow down the fitting procedure.

## Details

For a C3 plant, the mesophyll conductance to CO2 (gmc) is said to be the conductance satisfying the following one-dimensional flux-conductance equation:

$$(1) A_n = gmc * (P_{Ci} - P_{Cc})$$

where  $A_n$  is the net CO2 assimilation rate,  $P_{Ci}$  is the partial pressure of CO2 in the intercellular spaces, and  $P_{Cc}$  is the partial pressure of CO2 in the chloroplast. A key underlying assumption for this equation is that the flow of CO2 has reached a steady state; in this case, the flow across the stomata is equal to the flow across the mesophyll.

This equation can be rearranged to calculate  $P_{Cc}$ :

$$(2) P_{Cc} = P_{Ci} - A_n / gmc$$

This version of the equation can be found in many places, for example, as Equation 4 in Sharkey et al. "Fitting photosynthetic carbon dioxide response curves for C3 leaves" Plant, Cell & Environment 30, 1035–1040 (2007) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2007.01710.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.2007.01710.x)].

It is common to express the partial pressures in microbar and the assimilation rate in micromol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>; in this case, the units of mesophyll conductance become mol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup> bar<sup>-1</sup>.

Licor measurement systems provide CO<sub>2</sub> levels as relative concentrations with units of parts per million (ppm), or equivalently,  $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ . Concentrations and partial pressures are related by the total gas pressure according to:

$$(3) \text{ partial\_pressure} = \text{total\_pressure} * \text{relative\_concentration}$$

Thus, it is also possible to calculate the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the chloroplast (Cc) using the following equation:

$$(4) C_c = C_i - A_n / (g_m * P)$$

where  $C_i$  is the intercellular CO<sub>2</sub> concentration and  $P$  is the total pressure. In this function, Equation (4) is used to calculate  $C_c$ , where the total pressure is given by the sum of the atmospheric pressure and the chamber overpressure.

When a plant is photosynthesizing, it draws CO<sub>2</sub> into its chloroplasts, and this flow is driven by a concentration gradient. In other words, as CO<sub>2</sub> flows from the ambient air across the stomata to the intercellular spaces and then across the mesophyll into the chloroplast, there is a decrease in CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at each step. Sometimes it is useful to calculate these changes, which are usually referred to as "CO<sub>2</sub> drawdown" values. So, in addition to  $C_i$ , this function (optionally) calculates the drawdown of CO<sub>2</sub> across the stomata ( $\text{drawdown}_{cs} = C_a - C_i$ ) and the drawdown of CO<sub>2</sub> across the mesophyll ( $\text{drawdown}_{cm} = C_i - C_c$ ).

Note: mesophyll conductance is not specified in typical Licor files, so it usually must be added using `set_variable` before calling `apply_gm`.

For a C<sub>4</sub> plant, mesophyll conductance instead refers to the conductance associated with the flow of CO<sub>2</sub> from the intercellular spaces into the mesophyll (rather than into the chloroplast). In this case, the equations above just require a small modification where  $P_c$  and  $C_c$  are replaced by  $P_m$  and  $C_m$ , the partial pressure and concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> in the mesophyll.

## Value

The return value depends on the value of `return_exdf`:

- If `return_exdf` is TRUE, the return value is an exdf object based on `exdf_obj` with the following columns, calculated as described above:  $P_{ci}$  and  $C_i$  (for C<sub>3</sub> plants) or  $P_{cm}$  and  $C_m$  (for C<sub>4</sub> plants),  $\text{drawdown}_s$ , and  $\text{drawdown}_{cm}$ . The category for each of these new columns is `apply_gm` to indicate that they were created using this function.
- If `return_exdf` is FALSE, the return value is a list with a single named element (`internal_c`), which contains values of  $C_c$  or  $C_m$  as a numeric vector.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent parameter values, including gmc_norm
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_sharkey)
```

```
# Calculate Cc and drawdowns assuming a mesophyll conductance of
# 1 mol / m^2 / s / bar at 25 degrees C
licor_file <- apply_gm(licor_file, 1)

licor_file$units$Cc      # View the units of the new `Cc` column
licor_file$categories$Cc # View the category of the new `Cc` column
licor_file[, 'Cc']       # View the values of the new `Cc` column
```

---

as.data.frame.exdf	<i>Convert an exdf object to a data frame</i>
--------------------	---

---

## Description

Converts an exdf object to a data frame by appending the units and categories to the top of each column in the exdf object's main\_data data frame. Typically this function is used for displaying the contents of an exdf object; in fact, it is used internally by View, write.csv, and other functions. The main\_data of an exdf object x can be accessed directly (without including the units and categories in the first row) via x[['main\_data']] as with any other list element.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
as.data.frame(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

x	An exdf object.
...	Unused.

## Value

A data frame formed from x.

## See Also

[exdf](#)

## Examples

```
simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = 1), data.frame(A = 'u'), data.frame(A = 'c'))
as.data.frame(simple_exdf) # Includes units and categories in the first rows
simple_exdf[['main_data']] # Just returns the main data
```

---

barchart\_with\_errorbars

*Barcharts with error bars*


---

## Description

barchart\_with\_errorbars is a wrapper for `lattice::barchart` that includes error bars on the chart, while `bwplot_wrapper` is a simple wrapper for `lattice::bwplot` that gives it the same function signature as `barchart_with_errorbars`.

## Usage

```
barchart_with_errorbars(
  Y,
  X,
  eb_width = 0.2,
  eb_lwd = 1,
  eb_col = 'black',
  na.rm = TRUE,
  remove_outliers = FALSE,
  ...
)

bwplot_wrapper(Y, X, ...)
```

## Arguments

Y	A numeric vector.
X	A vector with the same length as Y that can be used as a factor to split Y into one or more distinct subsets.
eb_width	The width of the error bars.
eb_lwd	The line width (thickness) of the error bars.
eb_col	The color of the error bars.
na.rm	A logical value indicating whether or not to remove NA values before calculating means and standard errors.
remove_outliers	A logical value indicating whether or not to remove outliers using <a href="#">exclude_outliers</a> before calculating means and standard errors.
...	Additional arguments to be passed to <code>lattice::barchart</code> or <code>lattice::bwplot</code> .

## Details

The `barchart_with_errorbars` function uses [tapply](#) to calculate the mean and standard error for each subset of Y as determined by the values of X. In other words, `means <- tapply(Y, X, mean)`,



and similar for the standard errors. The mean values are represented as bars in the final plot, while the standard error is used to create error bars located at mean  $\pm$  standard\_error.

The `bwplot_wrapper` function is a simple wrapper for `lattice::bwplot` that gives it the same input arguments as `barchart_with_errorbars`. In other words, the same X and Y vectors can be used to create a barchart using `barchart_with_errorbars` or a box-whisker plot with `bwplot_wrapper`.

## Value

A trellis object created by `lattice::barchart` or `lattice::bwplot`.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# Plot the average assimilation value for each species. (Note: this is not a
# meaningful calculation since we are combining assimilation values measured
# at different PPFD.)
barchart_with_errorbars(
  licor_file[, 'A'],
  licor_file[, 'species'],
  ylim = c(0, 50),
  xlab = 'Species',
  ylab = paste0('Net assimilation (', licor_file$units$A, ')')
)

# Make a box-whisker plot using the same data. (Note: this is not a meaningful
# plot since we are combining assimilation values measured at different PPFD.)
bwplot_wrapper(
  licor_file[, 'A'],
  licor_file[, 'species'],
  ylim = c(0, 50),
  xlab = 'Species',
  ylab = paste0('Net assimilation (', licor_file$units$A, ')')
)

# Another way to create the plots. This method illustrates the utility of the
# bwplot_wrapper function.
plot_parameters <- list(
  Y = licor_file[, 'A'],
  X = licor_file[, 'species'],
  ylim = c(0, 50),
  xlab = 'Species',
  ylab = paste0('Net assimilation (', licor_file$units$A, ')')
)
do.call(barchart_with_errorbars, plot_parameters)
do.call(bwplot_wrapper, plot_parameters)
```

---

basic_stats	<i>Calculate basic stats (mean and standard error)</i>
-------------	--

---

### Description

Calculates basic stats (mean and standard error) for each applicable column in an exdf object split up according to the values of one or more identifier columns.

### Usage

```
basic_stats(
  exdf_obj,
  identifier_columns,
  na.rm = TRUE
)
```

### Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
identifier_columns	The name(s) of one or more columns in a vector or list that can be used to split exdf_obj into chunks.
na.rm	A logical value indicating whether or not to remove NA values before calculating means and standard errors.

### Details

This function first splits up exdf\_obj into chunks according to the values of the identifier\_columns. For each chunk, columns that have a single unique value are identified and excluded from the statistical calculations. For the remaining numeric columns, the mean and standard error are calculated.

### Value

An exdf object including the mean and standard error for each applicable column, where each row represents one value of the identifier\_columns. The column names are determined by appending '\_avg' and '\_stderr' to the original names.

### Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# Calculate the average assimilation and stomatal conductance values for each
# species. (Note: this is not a meaningful calculation!)
basic_stats(
  licor_file[, c('species', 'K', 'A', 'gsw')], TRUE,
```

```
'species'
)
```

---

by.exdf

*Apply a function to an exdf object split by one or more factors*


---

## Description

Divides an exdf object into groups defined by one or more factors and applies a function to each group.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
by(data, INDICES, FUN, ...)
```

## Arguments

data	An exdf object.
INDICES	A factor or a list of factors.
FUN	A function whose first input argument is an exdf object.
...	Additional arguments to be passed to FUN.

## Value

Splits data into chunks  $x$  by the values of the INDICES and calls FUN( $x$ , ...) for each chunk; returns a list where each element is the output from each call to FUN.

## See Also

[exdf](#)

## Examples

```
# Read a Licor file, split it into chunks according to the `species` column,
# and count the number of measurements for each species
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

by(licor_file, licor_file[, 'species'], nrow)
```

---

c3\_temperature\_param\_bernacchi

*C3 temperature response parameters from Bernacchi et al.*


---

## Description

Parameters describing the temperature response of important C3 photosynthetic parameters, intended to be passed to the [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#) function.

## Usage

```
c3_temperature_param_bernacchi
```

## Format

List with 12 named elements that each represent a variable whose temperature-dependent value can be calculated using an Arrhenius equation, Johnson-Eyring-Williams equation, or a polynomial equation:

- `Gamma_star_at_25`: The value of chloroplastic CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at which CO<sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO<sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation (`Gamma_star`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Gamma_star_norm`: `Gamma_star` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `gmc_norm`: The mesophyll conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion (`gmc`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `J_norm`: The electron transport rate (`J`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Kc_at_25`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation (`Kc`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Kc_norm`: `Kc` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Ko_at_25`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation (`Ko`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Ko_norm`: `Ko` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `RL_norm`: The rate of non-photorespiratory CO<sub>2</sub> release in the light (`RL`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Tp_norm`: The maximum rate of triose phosphate utilization (`Tp`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Vcmax_norm`: The maximum rate of rubisco carboxylation (`Vcmax`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Vomax_norm`: The maximum rate of rubisco oxygenation (`Vomax`) normalized to `Vcmax` at 25 degrees C.

In turn, each of these elements is a list with at least 2 named elements:

- `type`: the type of temperature response
- `units`: the units of the corresponding variable.

## Source

Many of these parameters are normalized to their values at 25 degrees C.  $V_{max}$  is normalized to the value of  $V_{cmax}$  at 25 degrees C. These variables include `_norm` in their names to indicate this.

Arrhenius parameters for  $J$  were obtained from Bernacchi et al. (2003). Here, we use the values determined from chlorophyll fluorescence measured from plants grown at 25 degrees C (Table 1). Although Bernacchi et al. (2003) reports values of  $J_{max}$ , here we assume that both  $J_{max}$  and the light-dependent values of  $J$  follow the same temperature response function and refer to it as  $J$  for compatibility with `c3_temperature_param_sharkey`.

Johnson-Eyring-Williams parameters for  $g_{mc}$  were obtained from Bernacchi et al. (2002).

The Bernacchi papers from the early 2000s do not specify a temperature response for  $T_p$ , so we instead use the Johnson-Eyring-Williams response from Sharkey et al. (2007). Another option would be to use a flat temperature response; in other words, to assume that  $T_p$  is constant with temperature. This could be done with the following code, which takes the flat response parameters from `c3_temperature_param_flat`: `within(c3_temperature_param_bernacchi, {Tp_norm = c3_temperature_param_flat$Tp_norm})`

The Arrhenius parameters for the other variables were obtained from Bernacchi et al. (2001).

References:

- Bernacchi, C. J., Singsaas, E. L., Pimentel, C., Jr, A. R. P. & Long, S. P. "Improved temperature response functions for models of Rubisco-limited photosynthesis" *Plant, Cell & Environment* 24, 253–259 (2001) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2001.00668.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.2001.00668.x)].
- Bernacchi, C. J., Portis, A. R., Nakano, H., von Caemmerer, S. & Long, S. P. "Temperature Response of Mesophyll Conductance. Implications for the Determination of Rubisco Enzyme Kinetics and for Limitations to Photosynthesis in Vivo" *Plant Physiology* 130, 1992–1998 (2002) [[doi:10.1104/pp.008250](https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.008250)].
- Bernacchi, C. J., Pimentel, C. & Long, S. P. "In vivo temperature response functions of parameters required to model RuBP-limited photosynthesis" *Plant, Cell & Environment* 26, 1419–1430 (2003) [[doi:10.1046/j.00168025.2003.01050.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.00168025.2003.01050.x)].
- Sharkey, T. D., Bernacchi, C. J., Farquhar, G. D. & Singsaas, E. L. "Fitting photosynthetic carbon dioxide response curves for C3 leaves" *Plant, Cell & Environment* 30, 1035–1040 (2007) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2007.01710.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.2007.01710.x)].

---

c3\_temperature\_param\_flat

*C3 temperature response parameters for a flat response*

---

## Description

Parameters that specify a flat temperature response (in other words, no dependence on temperature) for important C3 photosynthetic parameters, intended to be passed to the `calculate_temperature_response` function.

## Usage

`c3_temperature_param_flat`

## Format

List with 11 named elements that each represent a variable whose temperature-dependent value can be calculated using an Arrhenius equation or a polynomial equation:

- `Gamma_star_at_25`: The value of chloroplastic CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at which CO<sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO<sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation (`Gamma_star`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Gamma_star_norm`: `Gamma_star` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `gmc_norm`: The mesophyll conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion (`gmc`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `J_norm`: The electron transport rate (`J`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Kc_at_25`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation (`Kc`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Kc_norm`: `Kc` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Ko_at_25`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation (`Ko`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Ko_norm`: `Ko` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `RL_norm`: The rate of non-photorespiratory CO<sub>2</sub> release in the light (`RL`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Tp_norm`: The maximum rate of triose phosphate utilization (`Tp`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Vcmax_norm`: The maximum rate of rubisco carboxylation (`Vcmax`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.

In turn, each of these elements is a list with at least 2 named elements:

- `type`: the type of temperature response
- `units`: the units of the corresponding variable.

## Source

Many of these parameters are normalized to their values at 25 degrees C. These variables include `_norm` in their names to indicate this.

Here, the activation energy values (`Ea`) are all set to 0, which means that the values will not depend on temperature. Some parameters are specified at 25 degrees C; these values were obtained from Sharkey et al. (2007). (See [c3\\_temperature\\_param\\_sharkey](#).)

References:

- Sharkey, T. D., Bernacchi, C. J., Farquhar, G. D. & Singsaas, E. L. "Fitting photosynthetic carbon dioxide response curves for C<sub>3</sub> leaves" *Plant, Cell & Environment* 30, 1035–1040 (2007) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2007.01710.x](#)].

---

`c3_temperature_param_sharkey`*C3 temperature response parameters from Sharkey et al.*

---

## Description

Parameters describing the temperature response of important C3 photosynthetic parameters, intended to be passed to the [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#) function.

## Usage

`c3_temperature_param_sharkey`

## Format

List with 11 named elements that each represent a variable whose temperature-dependent value can be calculated using an Arrhenius equation or a polynomial equation:

- `Gamma_star_at_25`: The value of chloroplastic CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at which CO<sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO<sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation (`Gamma_star`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Gamma_star_norm`: `Gamma_star` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `gmc_norm`: The mesophyll conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion (`gmc`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `J_norm`: The electron transport rate (`J`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Kc_at_25`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation (`Kc`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Kc_norm`: `Kc` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Ko_at_25`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation (`Ko`) at 25 degrees C.
- `Ko_norm`: `Ko` normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `RL_norm`: The rate of non-photorespiratory CO<sub>2</sub> release in the light (`RL`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Tp_norm`: The maximum rate of triose phosphate utilization (`Tp`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Vcmax_norm`: The maximum rate of rubisco carboxylation (`Vcmax`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.

In turn, each of these elements is a list with at least 2 named elements:

- `type`: the type of temperature response
- `units`: the units of the corresponding variable.

## Source

Many of these parameters are normalized to their values at 25 degrees C. These variables include `_norm` in their names to indicate this.

Response parameters were obtained from Sharkey et al. (2007). In this publication, gas concentrations are expressed as partial pressures (in Pa or kPa) rather than mole fractions (micromol / mol or mmol / mol). However, for consistency with `c3_temperature_param_bernacchi`, here we prefer to use mole fractions.

To convert a concentration expressed as a partial pressure (P; in Pa) to a concentration expressed as a mole fraction (C; in micromol / mol), we need a value for atmospheric pressure; we will use the typical value of 101325 Pa. Then  $C = P / 101325 \times 1e6$  or  $C = P \times cf$ , where  $cf = 1e6 / 101325$  is a conversion factor. The same correction can be used to convert kPa to mmol / mol. The value of `cf` can be accessed using `PhotoGEA::c_pa_to_ppm`.

References:

- Sharkey, T. D., Bernacchi, C. J., Farquhar, G. D. & Singsaas, E. L. "Fitting photosynthetic carbon dioxide response curves for C3 leaves" *Plant, Cell & Environment* 30, 1035–1040 (2007) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2007.01710.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.2007.01710.x)].

---

`c4_temperature_param_flat`

*C4 temperature response parameters for a flat response*

---

## Description

Parameters that specify a flat temperature response (in other words, no dependence on temperature) for important C4 photosynthetic parameters, intended to be passed to the `calculate_temperature_response` function.

## Usage

`c4_temperature_param_flat`

## Format

List with 10 named elements that each represent a variable whose temperature-dependent value can be calculated using either an Arrhenius or Gaussian equation:

- `Vcmax_norm`: The maximum rate of rubisco carboxylation (`Vcmax`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Vpmax_norm`: The maximum rate of PEP carboxylase activity (`Vpmax`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `RL_norm`: The respiration rate (`RL`) normalized to the value of `Vcmax` at 25 degrees C.
- `Kc`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation.
- `Ko`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation.



- Kp: The Michaelis-Menten constant of PEP carboxylase.
- gamma\_star: Half the reciprocal of rubisco specificity.
- ao: The ratio of solubility and diffusivity of O2 to CO2.
- gmc\_norm: The mesophyll conductance to CO2 diffusion normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- J\_norm: The electron transport rate J normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.

Each of these is a list with 4 named elements:

- type: the type of temperature response ('Arrhenius')
- c: the (dimensionless) Arrhenius scaling factor.
- Ea: the activation energy in kJ / mol.
- units: the units of the corresponding variable.

## Source

Some of these parameters (Vcmax, Vpmax, RL, gmc, and J) are normalized to their values at 25 degrees C. These variables include \_norm in their names to indicate this.

The remaining parameters (Kc, Ko, Kp, gamma\_star, ao, and gmc) are not normalized because they are assumed to not vary significantly between species.

Here, the activation energy values (Ea) are all set to 0, which means that the values will not depend on temperature. The Arrhenius scaling factors c are chosen to reproduce the parameter values at 25 degrees C as specified in von Caemmerer (2021). (See [c4\\_temperature\\_param\\_vc](#).)

References:

- von Caemmerer, S. "Updating the steady-state model of C4 photosynthesis" Journal of Experimental Botany 72, 6003–6017 (2021) [[doi:10.1093/jxb/erab266](https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erab266)].

---

c4\_temperature\_param\_vc

*C4 temperature response parameters from von Caemmerer*

---

## Description

Temperature response parameters describing the temperature response of important C4 photosynthetic parameters, intended to be passed to the [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#) function.

## Usage

c4\_temperature\_param\_vc

## Format

List with 10 named elements that each represent a variable whose temperature-dependent value can be calculated using either an Arrhenius or Gaussian equation:

- `Vcmax_norm`: The maximum rate of rubisco carboxylation ( $V_{cmax}$ ) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `Vpmax_norm`: The maximum rate of PEP carboxylase activity ( $V_{pmax}$ ) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `RL_norm`: The respiration rate (RL) normalized to the value of  $V_{cmax}$  at 25 degrees C.
- `Kc`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation.
- `Ko`: The Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation.
- `Kp`: The Michaelis-Menten constant of PEP carboxylase.
- `gamma_star`: Half the reciprocal of rubisco specificity.
- `ao`: The ratio of solubility and diffusivity of O<sub>2</sub> to CO<sub>2</sub>.
- `gmc_norm`: The mesophyll conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `J_norm`: The electron transport rate J normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.

The `J_norm` parameter is calculated using a Gaussian function and hence its corresponding list element is itself a list with 4 named elements:

- `type`: the type of temperature response ('Gaussian')
- `optimum_rate`: the largest value this parameter can take.
- `t_opt`: the temperature where the optimum occurs in degrees C.
- `sigma`: the width of the Gaussian in degrees C.
- `units`: the units of the corresponding variable.

Each of the remaining elements is a list with 4 named elements:

- `type`: the type of temperature response ('Arrhenius')
- `c`: the (dimensionless) Arrhenius scaling factor.
- `Ea`: the activation energy in kJ / mol.
- `units`: the units of the corresponding variable.

## Source

Some of these parameters ( $V_{cmax}$ ,  $V_{pmax}$ , RL,  $g_{mc}$ , and J) are normalized to their values at 25 degrees C. These variables include `_norm` in their names to indicate this.

The remaining parameters ( $K_c$ ,  $K_o$ ,  $K_p$ ,  $\gamma_{star}$ , and  $a_o$ ) are not normalized because they are assumed to not vary significantly between species.

Here, the Arrhenius scaling factors ( $c$ ; dimensionless) and activation energy values ( $E_a$ ; kJ / mol) are obtained from von Caemmerer (2021). In that publication, the overall scaling for each parameter is specified by its value at 25 degrees C; the scaling factors are determined from this information as described in the documentation for [calculate\\_temperature\\_response\\_arrhenius](#).

The Gaussian parameters ( $t_{\text{opt}}$  and  $\sigma$ ) for  $J_{\text{norm}}$  are also obtained from von Caemmerer (2021), assuming that  $J$  and  $J_{\text{max}}$  follow the same temperature response. The value of optimum\_rate is chosen such that  $J_{\text{norm}}$  is equal to 1 at a temperature of 25 degrees C.

References:

- von Caemmerer, S. "Updating the steady-state model of C4 photosynthesis" Journal of Experimental Botany 72, 6003–6017 (2021) [doi:10.1093/jxb/erab266].

---

calculate\_ball\_berry\_index

*Calculate the Ball-Berry index*

---

## Description

Calculates the Ball-Berry index. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from the Licor file in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```
calculate_ball_berry_index(
  data_table,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  rhleaf_column_name = 'RHleaf',
  csurface_column_name = 'Csurface'
)
```

## Arguments

data_table	A table-like R object such as a data frame or an exdf.
a_column_name	The name of the column in data_table that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
rhleaf_column_name	The name of the column in data_table that contains the relative humidity at the leaf surface in %.
csurface_column_name	The name of the column in data_table that contains the CO2 concentration at the leaf surface in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .

## Details

The Ball-Berry index is defined as  $A * h_s / c_s$ , where  $A$  is the net assimilation rate,  $h_s$  is the relative humidity at the leaf surface, and  $c_s$  is the CO2 concentration at the leaf surface. This variable is a key part of the Ball-Berry model, which assumes that stomatal conductance is linearly related to the Ball-Berry index. For more information, please see the original publication describing the model: Ball, J. T., Woodrow, I. E. and Berry, J. A. "A Model Predicting Stomatal Conductance

and its Contribution to the Control of Photosynthesis under Different Environmental Conditions." in "Progress in Photosynthesis Research: Volume 4" (1986) [[doi:10.1007/9789401705196\\_48](https://doi.org/10.1007/9789401705196_48)].

Typically, the relative humidity and CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at the leaf surface are not included in Licor output files. Instead, the output files only include the relative humidity and CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the sample chamber, and conditions at the leaf surface may be slightly different. These required inputs can be calculated using the [calculate\\_gas\\_properties](#) function.

### Value

An object based on `data_table` that includes the Ball-Berry index as a new column called `bb_index`.

If `data_table` is an `exdf` object, the category of this new column will be `calculate_ball_berry_index` to indicate that it was created using this function.

### Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package, calculate the
# total pressure, calculate additional gas properties, and finally calculate the
# Ball-Berry index.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

licor_file <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_file)

licor_file <- calculate_ball_berry_index(licor_file)

licor_file$units$bb_index      # View the units of the new `bb_index` column
licor_file$categories$bb_index # View the category of the new `bb_index` column
licor_file[, 'bb_index']      # View the values of the new `bb_index` column
```

---

calculate\_c3\_assimilation

*Calculate C3 assimilation rates*

---

### Description

Calculates C<sub>3</sub> assimilation rates based on the Farquhar-von-Caemmerer-Berry model. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from Licor files in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

### Usage

```
calculate_c3_assimilation(
  data_table,
  alpha_g,
```

```

    alpha_old,
    alpha_s,
    alpha_t,
    Gamma_star_at_25,
    J_at_25,
    Kc_at_25,
    Ko_at_25,
    RL_at_25,
    Tp_at_25,
    Vcmax_at_25,
    Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
    Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
    cc_column_name = 'Cc',
    gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
    j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
    kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
    ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
    oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
    rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
    total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
    tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
    vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
    hard_constraints = 0,
    perform_checks = TRUE,
    return_table = TRUE,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

<code>data_table</code>	A table-like R object such as a data frame or an exdf.
<code>alpha_g</code>	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_g \leq 1$ , representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as glycine. <code>alpha_g</code> is often assumed to be 0. If <code>alpha_g</code> is not a number, then there must be a column in <code>data_table</code> called <code>alpha_g</code> with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the <code>alpha_g</code> column of <code>data_table</code> if it exists.
<code>alpha_old</code>	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_{old} \leq 1$ , representing the fraction of remaining glycolate carbon not returned to the chloroplast after accounting for carbon released as CO <sub>2</sub> . <code>alpha_old</code> is often assumed to be 0. If <code>alpha_old</code> is not a number, then there must be a column in <code>data_table</code> called <code>alpha_old</code> with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the <code>alpha_old</code> column of <code>data_table</code> if it exists.
<code>alpha_s</code>	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_s \leq 0.75 * (1 - \alpha_g)$ representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as serine. <code>alpha_s</code> is often assumed to be 0. If <code>alpha_s</code> is not a number, then there must be a column in <code>data_table</code> called <code>alpha_s</code> with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the

	alpha_s column of data_table if it exists.
alpha_t	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_t \leq 1$ representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as CH <sub>2</sub> -THF. alpha_t is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_t is not a number, then there must be a column in data_table called alpha_t with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_t column of data_table if it exists.
Gamma_star_at_25	The chloroplastic CO <sub>2</sub> concentration at which CO <sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO <sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation, at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . If Gamma_star_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in data_table called Gamma_star_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Gamma_star_at_25 column of data_table if it exists.
J_at_25	The electron transport rate at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> . Note that this is $J_{max}$ , and in general will depend on the incident photosynthetically active flux density. If J_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in data_table called J_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the J_at_25 column of data_table if it exists.
Kc_at_25	The Michaelis-Menten constant for Rubisco carboxylation at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . If Kc_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in data_table called Kc_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Kc_at_25 column of data_table if it exists.
Ko_at_25	The Michaelis-Menten constant for Rubisco oxygenation at 25 degrees C, expressed in mmol mol <sup>-1</sup> . If Ko_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in data_table called Ko_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Ko_at_25 column of data_table if it exists.
RL_at_25	The respiration rate at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> . If RL_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in data_table called RL_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the RL_at_25 column of data_table if it exists.
Tp_at_25	The maximum rate of triphosphate utilization at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> . If Tp_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in data_table called Tp_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Tp_at_25 column of data_table if it exists.
Vcmax_at_25	The maximum rate of rubisco carboxylation at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> . If Vcmax_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in data_table called Vcmax_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Vcmax_at_25 column of data_table if it exists.
Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration.

<code>Wj_coef_Gamma_star</code>	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration.
<code>cc_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the chloroplastic CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
<code>gamma_star_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized <code>Gamma_star</code> values (with units of normalized to <code>Gamma_star</code> at 25 degrees C).
<code>j_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized <code>J</code> values (with units of normalized to <code>J</code> at 25 degrees C).
<code>kc_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized <code>Kc</code> values (with units of normalized to <code>Kc</code> at 25 degrees C).
<code>ko_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized <code>Ko</code> values (with units of normalized to <code>Ko</code> at 25 degrees C).
<code>oxygen_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the concentration of O <sub>2</sub> in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
<code>rl_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized <code>RL</code> values (with units of normalized to <code>RL</code> at 25 degrees C).
<code>total_pressure_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the total pressure in bar.
<code>tp_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized <code>Tp</code> values (with units of normalized to <code>Tp</code> at 25 degrees C).
<code>vcmax_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized <code>Vcmax</code> values (with units of normalized to <code>Vcmax</code> at 25 degrees C).
<code>hard_constraints</code>	An integer numerical value indicating which types of hard constraints to place on the values of input parameters; see below for more details.
<code>perform_checks</code>	A logical value indicating whether to check units for the required columns. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to disable these checks is only intended to be used when <code>fit_c3_aci</code> calls this function, since performing these checks many times repeatedly slows down the fitting procedure.
<code>return_table</code>	A logical value indicating whether to return an <code>exdf</code> object. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to return a vector is mainly intended to be used when <code>fit_c3_aci</code> calls this function, since creating an <code>exdf</code> object to return will slow down the fitting procedure.
<code>...</code>	Optional arguments; see below.

## Details

### The Busch et al. (2018) and Busch (2020) model:

This function generally follows the Farquhar-von-Caemmerer-Berry model as described in Busch et al. (2018) and Busch (2020) with a few modifications described below. In this formulation, the steady-state net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate  $A_n$  is calculated according to

$$A_n = (1 - \Gamma_{star\_agt} / P_{Cc}) * V_c - R_L,$$

where  $\Gamma_{star}$  is the CO<sub>2</sub> compensation point in the absence of non-photorespiratory CO<sub>2</sub> release,  $\Gamma_{star\_agt}$  is the effective value of  $\Gamma_{star}$  accounting for glycolate carbon remaining in the cytosol,  $P_{Cc}$  is the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the chloroplast,  $V_c$  is the RuBP carboxylation rate, and  $R_L$  is the rate of non-photorespiratory CO<sub>2</sub> release in the light.  $\Gamma_{star\_agt}$  is given by

$$\Gamma_{star\_agt} = (1 - \alpha_g + 2 * \alpha_t) * \Gamma_{star},$$

where  $\alpha_g$  and  $\alpha_t$  are the fractions of glycolate carbon leaving the photorespiratory pathway as glycine and CH<sub>2</sub>-THF, respectively.

The model considers three potential values of  $V_c$  that correspond to limitations set by three different processes: Rubisco activity, RuBP regeneration, and triose phosphate utilization (TPU). The Rubisco-limited carboxylation rate  $W_c$  is given by

$$W_c = P_{Cc} * V_{cmax} / (P_{Cc} + K_c * (1.0 + P_{O_c} / K_o)),$$

where  $V_{cmax}$  is the maximum rate of Rubisco carboxylation,  $K_c$  is the Michaelis-Menten constant for CO<sub>2</sub>,  $K_o$  is the Michaelis-Menten constant for O<sub>2</sub>, and  $P_{O_c}$  is the partial pressure of O<sub>2</sub> in the chloroplast.

The RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation rate  $W_j$  is given by

$$W_j = P_{Cc} * J / (4 * P_{Cc} + \Gamma_{star\_agt} * (8 + 16 * \alpha_g - 8 * \alpha_t + 8 * \alpha_s)),$$

where  $J$  is the potential electron transport rate at a given light intensity and  $\alpha_s$  is the fraction of glycolate carbon leaving the photorespiratory pathway as serine.

The TPU-limited carboxylation rate is given by

$$W_p = P_{Cc} * 3 * T_p / (P_{Cc} - \Gamma_{star\_agt} * (1 + 3 * \alpha_g + 6 * \alpha_t + 4 * \alpha_s)),$$

where  $T_p$  is the maximum rate of triose phosphate utilization. Note that this equation only applies when  $P_{Cc} > \Gamma_{star\_agt} * (1 + 3 * \alpha_g + 6 * \alpha_t + 4 * \alpha_s)$ ; for smaller values of  $P_{Cc}$ , TPU cannot limit the RuBP carboxylation rate and  $W_p = \text{Inf}$ . (Lochocki & McGrath, under review).

The actual carboxylation rate is typically chosen to be the smallest of the three potential rates:

$$V_c = \min\{W_c, W_j, W_p\}.$$

In the equations above, several of the variables depend on the leaf temperature. In particular, the leaf-temperature-adjusted values of  $\Gamma_{star}$ ,  $J$ ,  $K_c$ ,  $K_o$ ,  $R_L$ ,  $T_p$ , and  $V_{cmax}$  are determined from their base values at 25 degrees C and a temperature-dependent multiplicative factor.

Also note that  $P_{Cc}$  is calculated from the chloroplastic CO<sub>2</sub> concentration  $C_c$  using the total pressure (ambient pressure + chamber overpressure).

In addition to the carboxylation and assimilation rates already mentioned, it is also possible to calculate the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rates determined by Rubisco activity, RuBP regeneration, and TPU as follows:

$$A_c = (1 - \Gamma_{star\_agt} / P_{Cc}) * W_c - R_L$$



$$A_j = (1 - \text{Gamma\_star\_agt} / \text{PCC}) * W_j - \text{RL}$$

$$A_p = (1 - \text{Gamma\_star\_agt} / \text{PCC}) * W_p - \text{RL}$$

### The Busch model with nitrogen restrictions:

Note that the implementation as described above does not currently facilitate the inclusion of nitrogen limitations (Equations 15-21 in Busch et al. (2018)).

### The "old" model:

In an older version of the model,  $\alpha_g$ ,  $\alpha_s$ , and  $\alpha_t$  are replaced with a single parameter  $\alpha_{old}$ . Most publications refer to this simply as  $\alpha$ , but here we follow the notation of Busch et al. (2018) for clarity. In this version, there is no distinction between  $\text{Gamma\_star\_agt}$  and  $\text{Gamma\_star}$ . Other differences are described below.

The RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation rate  $W_j$  is given by

$$W_j = \text{PCC} * J / (W_j\text{coef\_C} * \text{PCC} + W_j\text{coef\_Gamma\_star} * \text{Gamma\_star}),$$

Here we have allowed  $W_j\text{coef\_C}$  and  $W_j\text{coef\_Gamma\_star}$  to be variables rather than taking fixed values (as they do in many sources). This is necessary because not all descriptions of the FvCB model use the same values, where the different values are due to different assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration.

The TPU-limited carboxylation rate is given by

$$W_p = \text{PCC} * 3 * T_p / (\text{PCC} - \text{Gamma\_star} * (1 + 3 * \alpha_{old})),$$

Note that this equation only applies when  $\text{PCC} > \text{Gamma\_star} * (1 + 3 * \alpha_{old})$ ; for smaller values of  $\text{PCC}$ , TPU cannot limit the RuBP carboxylation rate and  $W_p = \text{Inf}$ . (Lochocki & McGrath, under review).

### Using either version of the model:

When using `calculate_c3_assimilation`, it is possible to use either version of the model. Setting  $\alpha_g$ ,  $\alpha_s$ , and  $\alpha_t$  to zero is equivalent to using the older version of the model, while setting  $\alpha_{old} = 0$  is equivalent to using the newer version of the model. If all  $\alpha$  parameters are zero, there is effectively no difference between the two versions of the model. Attempting to set a nonzero  $\alpha_{old}$  if either  $\alpha_g$ ,  $\alpha_s$ , or  $\alpha_t$  is nonzero is forbidden since it would represent a mix between the two models; if such values are passed as inputs, then an error will be thrown.

### Hard constraints:

Most input parameters to the FvCB model have hard constraints on their values which are set by their biochemical or physical interpretation; for example,  $V_{\text{max}}$  cannot be negative and  $\alpha_g$  must lie between 0 and 1. Yet, because of measurement noise, sometimes it is necessary to use values outside these ranges when fitting an A-Ci curve with `fit_c3_aci` or `fit_c3_variable_j`. To accomodate different potential use cases, it is possible to selectively apply these hard constraints by specifying different values of the `hard_constraints` input argument:

- `hard_constraints = 0`: Constraints are only placed on inputs that are user-supplied and cannot be fit, such as oxygen.
- `hard_constraints = 1`: Includes the same constraints as when `hard_constraints` is 0, with the additional constraint that all  $C_c$  values must be non-negative.
- `hard_constraints = 2`: Includes the same constraints as when `hard_constraints` is 1, which additional constraints on the parameters that can be fitted. For example,  $V_{\text{max\_at\_25}}$  must be non-negative and  $\alpha_g$  must lie between 0 and 1.

If any input values violate any of the specified constraints, an error message will be thrown.

#### Optional arguments:

- **use\_min\_A**: If an input argument called use\_min\_A is supplied and its value is TRUE, then the "minimum assimilation" variant of the FvCB model will be used. In this case,  $A_n$  will be calculated as  $A_n = \min\{A_c, A_j, A_p\}$ . In general, using this variant is not recommended. It should only be used to investigate errors that may occur when using the minimal assimilation rate rather than the minimal carboxylation rate.
- **TPU\_threshold**: If an input argument called TPU\_threshold is supplied and its numeric value is not NULL, then TPU limitations will only be allowed for values of  $C_c$  above this threshold. This threshold will be used in place of the values discussed in the equations above. In general, using this option is not recommended. It should only be used to investigate errors that may occur when using a fixed TPU threshold.
- **use\_FRL**: If an input argument called use\_FRL is supplied and its value is TRUE, then  $A_n$  will always be set to  $A_c$  for  $C_c < \Gamma_{star\_agt}$ . This "forced Rubisco limitation" can only be used along with the "minimum assimilation" variant (use\_min\_A = TRUE).
- **consider\_depletion**: If an input argument called consider\_depletion is supplied and its value is TRUE, then RuBP depletion will be considered to be an additional potential limiting process. In this case,  $V_c$  will be calculated as  $V_c = \min\{W_c, W_j, W_p, W_d\}$ , where  $W_d$  is zero when  $C_c < \Gamma_{star}$  and Inf otherwise. Note that the value of  $W_d$  (and  $A_d = (1 - \Gamma_{star} / P_{Cc}) * W_d - RL$ ) will always be returned, regardless of whether RuBP depletion is considered when calculating  $A_n$ .

#### References:

- Busch, Sage, & Farquhar, G. D. "Plants increase CO<sub>2</sub> uptake by assimilating nitrogen via the photorespiratory pathway." *Nature Plants* 4, 46–54 (2018) [[doi:10.1038/s414770170065x](https://doi.org/10.1038/s414770170065x)].
- Busch "Photorespiration in the context of Rubisco biochemistry, CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion and metabolism." *The Plant Journal* 101, 919–939 (2020) [[doi:10.1111/tjp.14674](https://doi.org/10.1111/tjp.14674)].
- von Caemmerer, S. "Biochemical Models of Leaf Photosynthesis" (CSIRO Publishing, 2000) [[doi:10.1071/9780643103405](https://doi.org/10.1071/9780643103405)].
- Lochocki & McGrath "Widely Used Variants of the Farquhar-von-Caemmerer-Berry Model Can Cause Errors in Parameter Estimates and Simulations." submitted.

#### Value

The return value depends on the value of return\_table:

- If return\_table is TRUE, the return value is an exdf object with the following columns, calculated as described above: Tp\_t1, Vcmax\_t1, RL\_t1, J\_t1, Ac, Aj, Ap, An, Vc, and others. The category for each of these new columns is calculate\_c3\_assimilation to indicate that they were created using this function.
- If return\_table is FALSE, the return value is a list with the following named elements: An, Ac, Aj, Ap, and J\_t1. Each element is a numeric vector.

If data\_table is not an exdf object, then the return value will be a data frame, and units and categories will not be reported.

**Examples**

```
# Simulate a C3 A-Cc curve with specified leaf temperature and photosynthetic
# parameters and plot the net assimilation rate along with the different
# enzyme-limited rates
inputs <- exdf(data.frame(
  Cc = seq(1, 601, by = 6),
  Tleaf = 30,
  total_pressure = 1,
  oxygen = 21
))

inputs <- document_variables(
  inputs,
  c('', 'Cc', 'micromol mol(-1)'),
  c('', 'Tleaf', 'degrees C'),
  c('', 'total_pressure', 'bar'),
  c('', 'oxygen', 'percent')
)

inputs <- calculate_temperature_response(inputs, c3_temperature_param_sharkey, 'Tleaf')

assim <- calculate_c3_assimilation(inputs, 0, 0, 0, 0, '', 150, '', '', 1, 12, 120)

lattice::xyplot(
  Ac + Aj + Ap + An ~ inputs[, 'Cc'],
  data = assim$main_data,
  type = 'l',
  grid = TRUE,
  auto = TRUE,
  xlab = paste0('Chloroplast CO2 concentration (', inputs$units$Cc, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Assimilation rate (', assim$units$An, ')')
)
```

---

calculate\_c3\_limitations\_grassi

*Estimate the relative limiting factors to C3 photosynthesis*


---

**Description**

Uses the method from Grassi & Magnani (2005) to estimate the relative limitations to C3 photosynthesis due to stomatal conductance, mesophyll conductance, and biochemistry. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from the data file in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

**Usage**

```
calculate_c3_limitations_grassi(
  exdf_obj,
```

```

Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
cc_column_name = 'Cc',
gamma_star_column_name = 'Gamma_star_t1',
gmc_column_name = 'gmc_t1',
gsc_column_name = 'gsc',
kc_column_name = 'Kc_t1',
ko_column_name = 'Ko_t1',
oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
vcmax_column_name = 'Vcmax_t1',
j_column_name = NULL
)

```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object representing gas exchange data.
Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
Wj_coef_Gamma_star	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
cc_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the chloroplastic CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . Typically these are values that are automatically calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
gamma_star_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the Gamma_star values in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . Typically these are the leaf-temperature dependent values that are automatically calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
gmc_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the mesophyll conductance to CO <sub>2</sub> in mol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> bar <sup>-1</sup> . Typically these are the leaf-temperature adjusted values that are automatically calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
gsc_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the stomatal conductance to CO <sub>2</sub> in mol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> . Typically this column is calculated using <a href="#">calculate_gas_properties</a> .
kc_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . Typically these are the leaf-temperature dependent values that are automatically calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
ko_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation in mmol mol <sup>-1</sup> . Typically these are the leaf-temperature dependent values that are automatically calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O <sub>2</sub> in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.

total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar. Typically this is calculated using <a href="#">calculate_total_pressure</a> .
vmax_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains values of the maximum Rubisco carboxylation rate (Vcmax) in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> . Typically these are the leaf-temperature adjusted values that are automatically calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
j_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains values of the RuBP regeneration rate (J) in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> . Typically these are the leaf-temperature adjusted values that are automatically calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .

## Details

When analyzing or interpreting C3 gas exchange data, it is often useful to estimate the relative limitations to assimilation that are due to stomatal conductance, mesophyll conductance, and biochemistry. This can be done using a framework first introduced by Grassi & Magnani (2005). In this framework, the relative limitation due to stomatal conductance (ls) is

$$ls = [(g_t / g_{sc}) * (dAdC)] / [g_t + dAdC],$$

the relative limitation due to mesophyll conductance (lm) is

$$lm = [(g_t / g_{mc}) * (dAdC)] / [g_t + dAdC],$$

and the relative limitation due to biochemistry (lb) is

$$ln = [g_t] / [g_t + dAdC],$$

where  $g_{sc}$  is the stomatal conductance to CO<sub>2</sub>,  $g_{mc}$  is the mesophyll conductance to CO<sub>2</sub>,  $g_t = 1 / (1 / g_{mc} + 1 / g_{sc})$  is the total conductance to CO<sub>2</sub>, and  $dAdC$  is the partial derivative of the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate ( $A_n$ ) with respect to the chloroplast CO<sub>2</sub> concentration ( $C_c$ ). These can be found in Equation 7 from Grassi & Magnani (2005).

These equations were derived by assuming that CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation is limited by Rubisco activity; in other words, that the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate is given by

$$Ac = V_{cmax} * (C_c - \Gamma_{star}) / (C_c + K_m) - RL,$$

where  $V_{cmax}$  is the maximum Rubisco carboxylation rate,  $\Gamma_{star}$  is the CO<sub>2</sub> compensation point in the absence of day respiration,  $RL$  is the day respiration rate,  $K_m$  is the effective Michaelis-Menten constant for Rubisco carboxylation. In turn,  $K_m$  is given by  $K_m = K_c * (1 + O / K_o)$ , where  $K_c$  is the Michaelis-Menten constant for carboxylation,  $K_o$  is the Michaelis-Menten constant for oxygenation, and  $O$  is the oxygen concentration in the chloroplast.

Under this assumption, it is possible to analytically determine the partial derivative  $dAdC$ :

$$dAdC_{rubisco} = V_{cmax} * (\Gamma_{star} + K_m) / (C_c + K_m)^2$$

In this case, the limitation due to "biochemistry" actually refers to limitation due to the value of  $V_{cmax}$ . Note that sometimes this derivative is estimated from the initial slope of a measured A-Ci curve rather than calculated analytically. (See, for example, Pathare et al. (2023).) However, we do not take that approach here. Also note that the value of  $V_{cmax}$  can be estimated using different approaches. For example, Xiong (2023) uses single-point gas exchange measurements. When possible, it would be better to use an estimate from fitting an entire A-Ci curve, as shown in the example below.

To understand the meaning of these limiting factors, note that simultaneously making small fractional increases to  $g_{sc}$ ,  $g_{mc}$ , and  $V_{cmax}$  will generally cause an associated small fractional increase in  $A_n$ . The limiting factors describe the fraction of the increase in  $A_n$  that can be attributed to each of  $g_{sc}$ ,  $g_{mc}$ , and  $V_{cmax}$ . For example,  $l_s = 0.2$ ,  $l_m = 0.3$ ,  $l_b = 0.5$  would mean that 20 percent of the increase in  $A_n$  would be due to an increase in stomatal conductance, 30 percent due to an increase in mesophyll conductance, and 50 percent due to an increase in  $V_{cmax}$ . Note that  $l_s$ ,  $l_m$ , and  $l_b$  always add up to 1.

Thus, when one of the factors is large, changes in the related parameter produce relatively larger changes in the assimilation rate. In that case, it can be said that that parameter is setting a large limit on the assimilation rate. On the other hand, if a factor is small, small changes in the related parameter produce relatively small changes in  $A_n$ , and therefore that parameter is not setting a large limit on the assimilation rate.

It is also possible to calculate  $dAdC$  when assimilation is limited by RuBP regeneration. In this case, we have

$$A_j = J * (C_c - \Gamma_{star}) / (4 * C_c + 8 * \Gamma_{star}) - R_L,$$

where  $J$  is the RuBP regeneration rate, and the limitation due to "biochemistry" actually refers to limitation due to the value of  $J$  (rather than  $V_{cmax}$ ). The same equations as before can be used to calculate the limiting factors ( $l_s$ ,  $l_m$ ,  $l_b$ ), but the partial derivative is now given by

$$dAdC_j = J * \Gamma_{star} * 12 / (4 * C_c + 8 * \Gamma_{star})^2.$$

Most users will want the limitations assuming Rubisco-limited assimilation. However, if `j_column_name` is not NULL, values of  $J$  will be used to calculate the limiting factors assuming RuBP-regeneration-limited assimilation. For an example of how these additional factors can be used, see Sakoda et al. (2021).

#### References:

- Grassi, G. & Magnani, F. "Stomatal, mesophyll conductance and biochemical limitations to photosynthesis as affected by drought and leaf ontogeny in ash and oak trees." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 28, 834–849 (2005) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2005.01333.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.2005.01333.x)].
- Pathare, V. S. et al. "Altered cell wall hydroxycinnamate composition impacts leaf- and canopy-level CO<sub>2</sub> uptake and water use in rice." *Plant Physiology* kiad428 (2023) [[doi:10.1093/plphys/kiad428](https://doi.org/10.1093/plphys/kiad428)].
- Xiong, D. "Leaf anatomy does not explain the large variability of mesophyll conductance across C3 crop species." *The Plant Journal* 113, 1035–1048 (2023) [[doi:10.1111/tpj.16098](https://doi.org/10.1111/tpj.16098)].
- Sakoda, K., Yamori, W., Groszmann, M. & Evans, J. R. "Stomatal, mesophyll conductance, and biochemical limitations to photosynthesis during induction." *Plant Physiology* 185, 146–160 (2021) [[doi:10.1093/plphys/kiab011](https://doi.org/10.1093/plphys/kiab011)].

#### Value

This function returns an `exdf` object based on `exdf_obj` but with several new columns representing the partial derivatives and limiting factors discussed above: `dAdC_rubisco`, `ls_rubisco_grassi`, `lm_rubisco_grassi`, and `lb_rubisco_grassi`. If `j_column_name` is not NULL, the output will also include `dAdC_j`, `ls_j_grassi`, `lm_j_grassi`, and `lb_j_grassi`.

**Examples**

```

# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate additional gas properties
licor_file <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Fit all curves in the data set. Here we use a faster optimizer than the
# default one to ensure the example runs quickly.
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c3_aci,
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  optim_fun = optimizer_nmkb(1e-7),
  fit_options = list(gmc_at_25 = 0.5)
))

# Get a subset of fitting results corresponding to the first measured point
# in each curve (where CO2_r_sp = 400 ppm)
aci_fit_subset <- aci_results$fits[aci_results$fits[, 'CO2_r_sp'] == 400, , TRUE]

# Calculate limiting factors
aci_fit_subset <- calculate_c3_limitations_grassi(aci_fit_subset)

# View the limiting factors for each species / plot
col_to_keep <- c(
  'species', 'plot', # identifiers
  'ls_rubisco_grassi', 'lm_rubisco_grassi', 'lb_rubisco_grassi' # limitation info
)

aci_fit_subset[, col_to_keep, TRUE]

```

```

# One of these fits has NA for all the limiting factors, which causes problems
# when making bar charts with some versions of the `lattice` package, so we
# exclude that curve for plotting
data_for_barchart <-
  aci_fit_subset$main_data[aci_fit_subset$main_data$species_plot != 'tobacco - 2', ]

# Display as a bar chart
lattice::barchart(
  ls_rubisco_grassi + lm_rubisco_grassi + lb_rubisco_grassi ~ species_plot,
  data = data_for_barchart,
  stack = TRUE,
  auto = TRUE,
  ylab = 'Factors limiting assimilation'
)

```

---

```
calculate_c3_limitations_warren
```

*Estimate the relative limiting factors to C3 photosynthesis*

---

## Description

Uses the method from Warren et al. (2003) to estimate the relative limitations to C3 photosynthesis due to stomatal conductance and mesophyll conductance. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from the data file in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```

calculate_c3_limitations_warren(
  exdf_obj,
  Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
  Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
  ca_column_name = 'Ca',
  cc_column_name = 'Cc',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
  kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
  ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
  vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
  hard_constraints = 0,
  ...
)

```



**Arguments**

exdf_obj	An exdf object representing gas exchange data. Typically this should be an exdf object returned from <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> ; it will be expected to have columns for alpha_g, Gamma_star, J_at_25, RL_at_25, Tp, and Vcmax_at_25.
Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
Wj_coef_Gamma_star	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
ca_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the ambient CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
cc_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the chloroplastic CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . Typically these are values that are automatically calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
gamma_star_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized Gamma_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma_star at 25 degrees C). Typically these are the leaf-temperature dependent values calculated using <a href="#">calculate_temperature_response</a> .
j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C). Typically these are the leaf-temperature dependent values calculated using <a href="#">calculate_temperature_response</a> .
kc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C). Typically these are the leaf-temperature dependent values calculated using <a href="#">calculate_temperature_response</a> .
ko_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C). Typically these are the leaf-temperature dependent values calculated using <a href="#">calculate_temperature_response</a> .
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar. Typically this is calculated using <a href="#">calculate_total_pressure</a> .

`tp_norm_column_name`  
 The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the normalized  $T_p$  values (with units of normalized to  $T_p$  at 25 degrees C).

`vcmx_norm_column_name`  
 The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the normalized  $V_{cmx}$  values (with units of normalized to  $V_{cmx}$  at 25 degrees C).

`hard_constraints`  
 To be passed to [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#); see that function for more details.

`...`  
 Additional arguments to be passed to [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#).

## Details

When analyzing or interpreting C3 gas exchange data, it is often useful to estimate the relative limitations to assimilation that are due to stomatal conductance or mesophyll conductance. This can be done using a framework first introduced by Warren et al. (2003). In this framework, the relative limitation due to stomatal conductance ( $l_s$ ) is

$$l_s = (A_{n\_inf\_gsc} - A_{modeled}) / A_{n\_inf\_gsc}$$

and the relative limitation due to mesophyll conductance ( $l_m$ ) is

$$l_m = (A_{n\_inf\_gmc} - A_{modeled}) / A_{n\_inf\_gmc}.$$

These are equations 10 and 11 in Warren et al. (2003).

In these equations  $A_{modeled}$  is the net assimilation rate calculated using the Farquhar-von-Caemmerer-Berry (FvCB) model at the measured value of the chloroplast  $CO_2$  concentration ( $C_c$ ). The other two assimilation rates ( $A_{n\_inf\_gsc}$  and  $A_{n\_inf\_gmc}$ ) are also calculated using the FvCB model, but under different assumptions:  $A_{n\_inf\_gsc}$  assumes that stomatal conductance is infinite while mesophyll conductance is as measured, while  $A_{n\_inf\_gmc}$  assumes that mesophyll conductance is infinite while stomatal conductance is as measured.

In other words,  $l_s$  expresses the observed assimilation rate as a fractional decrease relative to a hypothetical plant with infinite stomatal conductance, while  $l_m$  expresses the observed assimilation rate as a fractional decrease relative to a hypothetical plant with infinite mesophyll conductance.

For example, if  $l_m = 0.4$ , this means that the observed assimilation rate is 40 percent lower than a hypothetical plant with infinite mesophyll conductance. If mesophyll conductance were to increase (all else remaining the same), then  $l_m$  would decrease. This is not the case with other estimations of limiting factors, such as the one used in [calculate\\_c3\\_limitations\\_grassi](#). (See Leverett & Kromdijk for more details.)

To actually calculate  $A_{n\_inf\_gsc}$  and  $A_{n\_inf\_gmc}$ , it is first necessary to estimate the corresponding values of  $C_c$  that would occur with infinite stomatal or mesophyll conductance. This can be done with a 1D diffusion equation expressed using drawdown values:

$$C_c = C_a - \text{drawdown}_{cs} - \text{drawdown}_{cm},$$

where  $\text{drawdown}_{cs} = C_a - C_i$  is the drawdown of  $CO_2$  across the stomata (assuming infinite boundary layer conductance) and  $\text{drawdown}_{cm} = C_i - C_c$  is the drawdown of  $CO_2$  across the mesophyll. If one conductance is infinite, the corresponding drawdown becomes zero. Thus, we have:

$$C_{c\_inf\_gsc} = C_a - 0 - (C_i - C_c) = C_a - C_i + C_c$$

and

$$C_{c\_inf\_gmc} = C_a - (C_a - C_i) - 0 = C_i,$$

where  $Cc\_inf\_gsc$  is the value of  $Cc$  that would occur with infinite stomatal conductance and the measured mesophyll conductance, and  $Cc\_inf\_gmc$  is the value of  $Cc$  that would occur with infinite mesophyll conductance and the measured stomatal conductance.

Once values of  $Cc$ ,  $Cc\_inf\_gsc$ , and  $Cc\_inf\_gmc$ , the corresponding assimilation rates are calculated using [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#), and then the limitation factors are calculated as described above.

#### References:

Warren, C. R. et al. "Transfer conductance in second growth Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.)Franco) canopies." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 26, 1215–1227 (2003) [[doi:10.1046/j.1365-3040.2003.01044.x](#)].

Leverett, A. & Kromdijk, J. "The long and tortuous path towards improving photosynthesis by engineering elevated mesophyll conductance." [[doi:10.22541/au.170016201.13513761/v1](#)].

### Value

This function returns an `exdf` object based on `exdf_obj` but with several new columns representing the quantities discussed above:  $Cc\_inf\_gsc$ ,  $Cc\_inf\_gmc$ ,  $An\_inf\_gsc$ ,  $An\_inf\_gmc$ ,  $ls\_warren$ , and  $lm\_warren$ .

### Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate additional gas properties
licor_file <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Fit all curves in the data set. Here we use a faster optimizer than the
# default one to ensure the example runs quickly.
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
```

```

    licor_file,
    licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
    fit_c3_aci,
    Ca_atmospheric = 420,
    optim_fun = optimizer_nmkb(1e-7)
  ))

  # Get a subset of fitting results corresponding to the first measured point
  # in each curve (where CO2_r_sp = 400 ppm)
  aci_fit_subset <- aci_results$fits[aci_results$fits[, 'CO2_r_sp'] == 400, , TRUE]

  # Calculate limiting factors
  aci_fit_subset <- calculate_c3_limitations_warren(aci_fit_subset)

  # View the limiting factors for each species / plot
  col_to_keep <- c(
    'species', 'plot',      # identifiers
    'ls_warren', 'lm_warren' # limitation info
  )

  aci_fit_subset[, col_to_keep, TRUE]

```

---

calculate\_c3\_variable\_j

*Calculate C3 variable J*

---

## Description

Calculates values of mesophyll conductance and chloroplast CO<sub>2</sub> concentration using the "variable J" equation, as originally described in Harley et al. (1992) and modified in Moualeu-Ngangue, Chen, & Stutzel (2016). This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from Licor files in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```

calculate_c3_variable_j(
  exdf_obj,
  alpha_g,
  alpha_s,
  alpha_t,
  Gamma_star_at_25,
  RL_at_25,
  tau,
  Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
  Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',

```

```

    phips2_column_name = 'PhiPS2',
    qin_column_name = 'Qin',
    rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
    total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
    hard_constraints = 0,
    perform_checks = TRUE,
    return_exdf = TRUE
)

```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
alpha_g	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_g \leq 1$ , representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as glycine. $\alpha_g$ is often assumed to be 0. If $\alpha_g$ is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called alpha_g with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_g column of exdf_obj if it exists.
alpha_s	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_s \leq 0.75 * (1 - \alpha_g)$ representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as serine. $\alpha_s$ is often assumed to be 0. If $\alpha_s$ is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called alpha_s with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_s column of exdf_obj if it exists.
alpha_t	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_t \leq 1$ representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as CH <sub>2</sub> -THF. $\alpha_t$ is often assumed to be 0. If $\alpha_t$ is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called alpha_t with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_t column of exdf_obj if it exists.
Gamma_star_at_25	The chloroplastic CO <sub>2</sub> concentration at which CO <sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO <sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation, at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . If Gamma_star_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called Gamma_star_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Gamma_star_at_25 column of exdf_obj if it exists.
RL_at_25	The respiration rate at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> . If RL_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called RL_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the RL_at_25 column of exdf_obj if it exists.
tau	The proportionality factor used to calculate the RuBP regeneration rate from chlorophyll fluorescence measurements (dimensionless). If tau is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called tau with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the tau column of exdf_obj if it exists.

Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
Wj_coef_Gamma_star	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
a_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the net assimilation in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
gamma_star_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized Gamma_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma_star at 25 degrees C).
phips2_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains values of the operating efficiency of photosystem II (dimensionless).
qin_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains values of the incident photosynthetically active flux density in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> .
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar.
hard_constraints	An integer numerical value indicating which types of hard constraints to place on the values of input parameters; see below for more details.
perform_checks	A logical value indicating whether to check units for the required columns. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to disable these checks is only intended to be used when <a href="#">fit_c3_variable_j</a> calls this function, since performing these checks many times repeatedly slows down the fitting procedure.
return_exdf	A logical value indicating whether to return an exdf object. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to return a vector is mainly intended to be used when <a href="#">fit_c3_variable_j</a> calls this function, since creating an exdf object to return will slow down the fitting procedure.

## Details

The "Variable J" method is a way to estimate the chloroplast CO2 concentration  $C_c$  and the mesophyll conductance to CO2  $g_{mc}$  from combined gas exchange and chlorophyll fluorescence measurements, and was originally described in Harley et al. (1992). The main idea is that along with  $C_c$ , the net CO2 assimilation rate ( $A_n$ ), day respiration rate (RL), and CO2 compensation point in the absence of day respiration ( $\Gamma_{star}$ ) determine the actual RuBP regeneration rate ( $J_{actual}$ ) required to support the Calvin-Benson cycle:

$$J_{actual} = (A + RL) * (4 * C_c + 8 * \Gamma_{star}) / (C_c - \Gamma_{star})$$

This is Equation 6 in Harley et al. (1992). (Note: this equation can be derived by solving the equation for  $A_j$  from the FvCB model for  $J$ . However, this relationship holds true even when  $\text{CO}_2$  assimilation is not limited by RuBP regeneration. Hence, we distinguish between the actual regeneration rate  $J_{\text{actual}}$  and the maximum regeneration rate for a given incident light level  $J$ .)

This equation can be rewritten by using a 1D diffusion equation to replace  $C_c$  with  $C_c = C_i - A_n / g_{mc}$  and then solving for the mesophyll conductance. The result is Equation 7 in Harley et al. (1992), which we do not reproduce here. The importance of Equation 7 is that it calculates  $g_{mc}$  from several quantities that can be measured using gas exchange ( $C_i$ ,  $A_n$ , and  $R_L$ ), a quantity whose values can be known beforehand ( $\Gamma_{\text{star}}$ ), and  $J_{\text{actual}}$  (which can be estimated from chlorophyll fluorescence measurements). Here we update Equation 7 to include  $\alpha_g$  and  $\alpha_s$  following Busch et al. (2018) (also see [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#).)

The actual RuBP regeneration rate is related to the incident photosynthetically active flux density  $Q_{in}$  and the operating efficiency of photosystem II  $\Phi_{\text{PSII}}$  according to:

$$J_{\text{actual}} = \alpha_g * \beta * Q_{in} * \Phi_{\text{PSII}},$$

where  $\alpha_g$  is the leaf absorptance and  $\beta$  is the fraction of absorbed light energy directed to photosystem II.  $Q_{in}$  is set by the measurement conditions, while  $\Phi_{\text{PSII}}$  can be estimated from chlorophyll fluorescence. However, the values of  $\alpha_g$  and  $\beta$  are generally unknown;  $\beta$  in particular is difficult or impossible to measure and is often assumed to be 0.5. Thus, while Equation 7 from Harley et al. (1992) can be used to estimate  $g_{mc}$ , there is a practical uncertainty associated with determining a value of  $J_{\text{actual}}$  to be used in Equation 7.

Moualeu-Ngangue, Chen, & Stutzel (2016) developed a way to address this issue. The method from that paper replaces the product of  $\alpha_g$  and  $\beta$  by a single new parameter  $\tau$ , and uses it to estimate the actual RuBP regeneration from fluorescence ( $J_F$ ):

$$J_F = \tau * Q_{in} * \Phi_{\text{PSII}}.$$

This new parameter  $\tau$  is assumed to be constant across an A-Ci curve, and is treated as an unknown whose value will be determined during a fitting procedure.

In this function, the supplied values of  $Q_{in}$ ,  $\Phi_{\text{PSII}}$ , and  $\tau$  are used to calculate values of  $J_F$ . Then, the values of  $J_F$  are used along with Equation 7 from Harley et al. (1992) to calculate  $g_{mc}$ . Finally, a 1D diffusion equation is used to calculate  $C_c$ .

### Hard constraints:

Most input parameters to the Variable J equations have hard constraints on their values which are set by their biochemical or physical interpretation; for example,  $R_L$  cannot be negative and  $\tau$  must lie between 0 and 1. Yet, because of measurement noise, sometimes it is necessary to use values outside these ranges when fitting an A-Ci curve with [fit\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#). To accommodate different potential use cases, it is possible to selectively apply these hard constraints by specifying different values of the `hard_constraints` input argument:

- `hard_constraints = 0`: Constraints are only placed on inputs that are user-supplied and cannot be fit, such as  $Q_{in}$ .
- `hard_constraints = 1`: Includes the same constraints as when `hard_constraints` is 0, with the additional constraint that all  $C_i$  values must be non-negative.
- `hard_constraints = 2`: Includes the same constraints as when `hard_constraints` is 1, which additional constraints on the parameters that can be fitted. For example,  $R_L$  at 25 must be non-negative and  $\tau$  must lie between 0 and 1.

If any input values violate any of the specified constraints, an error message will be thrown.

References:

- Harley, P. C., Loreto, F., Di Marco, G. & Sharkey, T. D. "Theoretical Considerations when Estimating the Mesophyll Conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> Flux by Analysis of the Response of Photosynthesis to CO<sub>2</sub>" *Plant Physiology* 98, 1429–1436 (1992) [[doi:10.1104/pp.98.4.1429](https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.98.4.1429)].
- Moualeu-Ngangue, D. P., Chen, T.-W. & Stutzel, H. "A new method to estimate photosynthetic parameters through net assimilation rate-intercellular space CO<sub>2</sub> concentration (A-Ci) curve and chlorophyll fluorescence measurements" *New Phytologist* 213, 1543–1554 (2017) [[doi:10.1111/nph.14260](https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.14260)].
- Busch, Sage, & Farquhar, G. D. "Plants increase CO<sub>2</sub> uptake by assimilating nitrogen via the photorespiratory pathway." *Nature Plants* 4, 46–54 (2018) [[doi:10.1038/s414770170065x](https://doi.org/10.1038/s414770170065x)].

## Value

The return value depends on the value of `return_exdf`:

- If `return_exdf` is TRUE, the return value is an exdf object with the following columns, calculated as described above: `J_F`, `gmc`, `Cc`, `tau`, and `RL_t1`. The category for each of these new columns is `calculate_c3_variable_j` to indicate that they were created using this function.
- If `return_exdf` is FALSE, the return value is a list with the following named elements: `gmc`, `Cc`, and `J_F`. Each element is a numeric vector.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package. This file
# includes gas exchange and chlorophyll fluorescence data.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'])

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Calculate values of J_F, gmc, and Cc assuming alpha_g = alpha_s = alpha_t = 0,
# RL_at_25 = 1.5, and tau = 0.55.
vj_res <- calculate_c3_variable_j(licor_file, 0, 0, 0, '', 1.5, 0.55)

# Plot mesophyll conductance against Cc. Note: this information is not very
# meaningful since the values of Gamma_star, tau and RL used above are
# arbitrary.
lattice::xyplot(
  gmc ~ Cc | licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  data = vj_res$main_data,
```



```

    type = 'b',
    pch = 16,
    auto = TRUE,
    xlab = paste0('Chloroplast CO2 concentration (', vj_res$units$Cc, ')'),
    ylab = paste0('Mesophyll conductance to CO2 (', vj_res$units$gmc, ' ')
  )

```

---

calculate\_c4\_assimilation

*Calculate C4 assimilation rates*

---

## Description

Calculates C4 assimilation rates based on the von Caemmerer (2000) model. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from Licor files in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```

calculate_c4_assimilation(
  exdf_obj,
  alpha_psi,
  gbs,
  J_at_25,
  RL_at_25,
  Rm_frac,
  Vcmax_at_25,
  Vpmax_at_25,
  Vpr,
  x_etr = 0.4,
  ao_column_name = 'ao',
  gamma_star_column_name = 'gamma_star',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
  kc_column_name = 'Kc',
  ko_column_name = 'Ko',
  kp_column_name = 'Kp',
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  pcm_column_name = 'PCm',
  rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
  vpmax_norm_column_name = 'Vpmax_norm',
  hard_constraints = 0,
  perform_checks = TRUE,
  return_exdf = TRUE
)

```

**Arguments**

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
alpha_psi_i	The fraction of photosystem II activity in the bundle sheath (dimensionless). If alpha_psi_i is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called alpha_psi_i with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_psi_i column of exdf_obj if it exists.
gbs	The bundle sheath conductance to CO <sub>2</sub> in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> bar <sup>(-1)</sup> . If gbs is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called gbs with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the gbs column of exdf_obj if it exists.
J_at_25	The electron transport rate at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> . Note that this is <i>J<sub>not</sub></i> , and in general will depend on the incident photosynthetically active flux density. If J_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called J_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will override the values in the J_at_25 column of exdf_obj if it exists.
RL_at_25	The total rate of mitochondrial respiration across the mesophyll and bundle sheath at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> . If RL_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called RL_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the RL_at_25 column of exdf_obj if it exists.
Rm_frac	The fraction of the total mitochondrial respiration that occurs in the mesophyll. If Rm_frac is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called Rm_frac with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Rm_frac column of exdf_obj if it exists.
Vcmax_at_25	The maximum rate of rubisco carboxylation at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> . If Vcmax_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called Vcmax_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Vcmax_at_25 column of exdf_obj if it exists.
Vpmax_at_25	The maximum rate of PEP carboxylase activity at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> . If Vpmax_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called Vpmax_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Vpmax_at_25 column of exdf_obj if it exists.
Vpr	The rate of PEP carboxylase regeneration, expressed in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> . If Vpr is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called Vpr with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Vpr column of exdf_obj if it exists.
x_etr	The fraction of whole-chain electron transport occurring in the mesophyll (dimensionless). See Equation 29 from S. von Caemmerer (2021).
ao_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the dimensionless ratio of solubility and diffusivity of O <sub>2</sub> to CO <sub>2</sub> .
gamma_star_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the dimensionless gamma_star values.

j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized Jmax values (with units of normalized to Jmax at 25 degrees C).
kc_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation in microbar.
ko_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation in mbar.
kp_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for PEP carboxylase carboxylation in microbar.
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
pcm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the partial pressure of CO2 in the mesophyll, expressed in microbar.
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar.
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
vpmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized Vpmax values (with units of normalized to Vpmax at 25 degrees C).
hard_constraints	An integer numerical value indicating which types of hard constraints to place on the values of input parameters; see below for more details.
perform_checks	A logical value indicating whether to check units for the required columns. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to disable these checks is only intended to be used when <code>fit_c4_aci</code> calls this function, since performing these checks many times repeatedly slows down the fitting procedure.
return_exdf	A logical value indicating whether to return an exdf object. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to return a vector is mainly intended to be used when <code>fit_c4_aci</code> calls this function, since creating an exdf object to return will slow down the fitting procedure.

## Details

### General Description of the Model

This function generally follows Sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 from S. von Caemmerer (2000), which provides equations for calculating the enzyme-limited net assimilation rate  $A_c$ , the light- and electron-transport limited rate  $A_j$ , and the overall net assimilation rate  $A_n$  in a C4 leaf. (These equations are also reproduced in S. von Caemmerer (2021), although we use the equation numbers from the 2000

textbook here. Also note there is a typo in Equation 22 from the 2021 paper.) The enzyme-limited assimilation rate in this model is calculated according to Equation 4.21:

$$A_c = (-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4 * a * c}) / (2 * a)$$

where the parameters  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are determined by Equations 4.22, 4.23, and 4.24, respectively. These equations are fairly long, so we do not reproduce them here. Similarly, the light-limited rate  $A_j$  is also calculated according to a quadratic equation. Finally, the overall rate is calculated as the smaller of  $A_c$  and  $A_j$ :

$$A_n = \min(A_c, A_j)$$

### An Approximation to the Full Equations

The complicated equations above can be approximated by simpler ones. For  $A_c$ , we can use Equation 4.25:

$$A_c = \min(V_p + gbs * PC_m - RL_m, V_{cmax} - RL)$$

where  $V_p$  is the rate of PEP carboxylation,  $gbs$  is the bundle sheath conductance to  $CO_2$ ,  $PC_m$  is the partial pressure of  $CO_2$  in the mesophyll,  $RL_m$  is the rate of mitochondrial respiration occurring in the mesophyll,  $V_{cmax}$  is the maximum rate of Rubisco carboxylation, and  $RL$  is the rate of mitochondrial respiration occurring in the bundle sheath and mesophyll. Essentially, the first term in the equation above ( $V_p + gbs * PC_m - RL_m$ ) can be thought of as a PEP-carboxylase-limited assimilation rate  $A_p$ , while the second term ( $V_{cmax} - RL$ ) is a Rubisco-limited rate  $A_r$ .

The PEP carboxylation rate  $V_p$  is calculated according to Equation 4.19:

$$V_p = \min(PC_m * V_{pmax} / (PC_m + K_p), V_{pr})$$

where  $V_{pmax}$  is the maximum rate of PEP carboxylation,  $K_p$  is a Michaelis-Menten constant for PEP carboxylation, and  $V_{pr}$  is the carboxylation rate when PEP carboxylase activity is limited by regeneration rather than carbon availability. Thus, we can see that the approximation above actually calculates the enzyme-limited rate as the smaller of three separate assimilation rates:

$$A_c = \min(A_{pc}, A_{pr}, A_r)$$

where  $A_{pc} = PC_m * V_{pmax} / (PC_m + K_p) + gbs * PC_m - RL_m$  is the rate due to carbon-limited PEP carboxylation,  $A_{pr} = V_{pr} + gbs * PC_m - RL_m$  is the rate due to regeneration-limited PEP carboxylation, and  $A_r = V_{cmax} - RL$  is the rate due to Rubisco-limited assimilation.

In the example at the end of this documentation page, we compare  $A_{pc}$ ,  $A_{pr}$ , and  $A_r$  to  $A_c$  as calculated by Equation 4.21. From this example, it is clear that the approximation  $A_c = \min(A_{pc}, A_{pr}, A_r)$  is quite accurate for low values of  $PC_m$ , but introduces significant errors as  $PC_m$  increases. Thus, while the approximation can be helpful for gaining an intuitive understanding of  $C_4$  photosynthesis, it should not be used for realistic calculations.

To be more precise, the approximation is only reliable when  $V_{cmax}$  is much larger than  $gbs * K_c * (1 + P_{Om} / K_o)$ , which is rarely the case; otherwise, the limiting value of  $A_n$  at high  $PC_m$  will be smaller than  $A_r = V_{cmax} - RL$ . Conversely, if  $gbs$  and  $\alpha_{psii}$  are both set to zero, then the approximation is exact.

For  $A_j$ , the simplified version is Equation 4.45:

$$A_j = \min(x_{etr} * J / 2 - RL_m + gbs * PC_m, (1 - x_{etr}) * J / 3 - RL)$$

where  $x_{etr}$  is the fraction of whole-chain electron transport occurring in the mesophyll and  $J$  is the electron transport rate. We can therefore think of this equation as

$$A_j = \min(A_{jm}, A_{jbs})$$

where  $A_{jm}$  is the mesophyll light-limited rate and  $A_{jbs}$  is the bundle sheath light-limited rate. These are given by  $A_{jm} = x_{etr} * J / 2 - R_{Lm} + gbs * P_{Cm}$  and  $(1 - x_{etr}) * J / 3 - R_L$ . As in the case with  $A_c$ , this approximation is not exact.

Combining these two simplifications, we can see that the overall net assimilation rate can be approximated as the smallest of five potential rates:

$$A_n = \min(A_{pc}, A_{pr}, A_r, A_{jm}, A_{jbs}).$$

Here it is very important to note that some of these potential rates have identical or similar dependence on  $P_{Cm}$ . More specifically,  $A_{pr}$  and  $A_{jm}$  have identical dependence, as do  $A_r$  and  $A_{jbs}$ . If  $gbs$  is zero, all four of these rates have no dependence on  $P_{Cm}$ . Thus, from a fitting point of view, it is not usually possible to distinguish between these potential limiting states. For this reason, it is not advisable to fit more than one of  $V_{cmax}$ ,  $V_{pr}$ , and  $J_{max}$  when estimating parameters from an experimentally measured curve.

### Limiting Cases of the Approximate Equation

The bundle sheath conductance  $gbs$  is generally very small and can be ignored in a simple analysis of the above equations. In that case, when  $P_{Cm}$  is very high, the approximate equation for  $A_c$  simplifies further to:

$$A_c = \min(V_{pmax} - R_{Lm}, V_{pr} - R_{Lm}, V_{cmax} - R_L)$$

Since respiration costs are also generally much smaller than the maximum enzyme activity and regeneration rates, the enzyme-limited assimilation rate at high levels of  $CO_2$  is therefore determined by the smaller of  $V_{pmax}$ ,  $V_{pr}$ , and  $V_{cmax}$ . As shown in Table 4.1 of the textbook,  $V_{pmax}$  is typically much larger than the other two rates, so light- and  $CO_2$ -saturated assimilation in  $C_4$  leaves is usually limited by either  $V_{pr}$  or  $V_{cmax}$ . The exact limiting factor can depend on many possible variables, such as the temperature. For example, see Wang (2008).

At lower values of  $P_{Cm}$ , enzyme-limited net assimilation is determined by  $CO_2$ -limited PEP carboxylation according to:

$$A_n = P_{Cm} * V_{pmax} / K_p - R_{Lm}$$

where we have approximated  $gbs * P_{Cm} = 0$  and  $P_{Cm} + K_p = K_p$ , as appropriate for small values of  $P_{Cm}$ . Thus, we can see that for low  $CO_2$  levels, assimilation is linearly related to  $P_{Cm}$  with a slope of  $V_{pmax} / K_p$  and intercept of  $-R_{Lm}$ .

### Respiration

Table 4.1 from von Caemmerer (2000) suggests that  $R_L = 0.01 * V_{cmax}$  and  $R_{Lm} = 0.5 * R_L$ . To allow more flexibility, we allow  $R_L$  to be specified independently of  $V_{cmax}$ , and we also consider the ratio of  $R_{Lm} / R_L = R_{m\_frac}$  to be a variable (so that  $R_{Lm}$  is calculated from  $R_L$  according to  $R_{Lm} = R_{m\_frac} * R_L$ ). If  $R_{m\_frac}$  is set to 1, then there is no distinction between  $R_L$  and  $R_{Lm}$ .

### Hard constraints:

Most input parameters to the  $C_4$  assimilation model have hard constraints on their values which are set by their biochemical or physical interpretation; for example,  $V_{cmax}$  cannot be negative and  $\alpha_{psii}$  must lie between 0 and 1. Yet, because of measurement noise, sometimes it is necessary to use values outside these ranges when fitting an A-Ci curve with `fit_c4_aci`. To accommodate different potential use cases, it is possible to selectively apply these hard constraints by specifying different values of the `hard_constraints` input argument:

- `hard_constraints = 0`: Constraints are only placed on inputs that are user-supplied and cannot be fit, such as  $K_c$ .

- `hard_constraints = 1`: Includes the same constraints as when `hard_constraints` is 0, with the additional constraint that all `PCm` values must be non-negative.
- `hard_constraints = 2`: Includes the same constraints as when `hard_constraints` is 1, which additional constraints on the parameters that can be fitted. For example, `Vcmax_at_25` must be non-negative and `alpha_psi` must lie between 0 and 1.

If any input values violate any of the specified constraints, an error message will be thrown.

## References

- von Caemmerer, S. "Biochemical Models of Leaf Photosynthesis" (CSIRO Publishing, 2000) [[doi:10.1071/9780643103405](https://doi.org/10.1071/9780643103405)].
- von Caemmerer, S. "Updating the steady-state model of C4 photosynthesis." *Journal of Experimental Botany* 72, 6003–6017 (2021) [[doi:10.1093/jxb/erab266](https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erab266)].
- Wang, D., Portis, A. R., Jr., Moose, S. P. & Long, S. P. "Cool C4 Photosynthesis: Pyruvate Pi Dikinase Expression and Activity Corresponds to the Exceptional Cold Tolerance of Carbon Assimilation in *Miscanthus × giganteus*." *Plant Physiology* 148, 557–567 (2008) [[doi:10.1104/pp.108.120709](https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.108.120709)].

## Value

The return value depends on the value of `return_exdf`:

- If `return_exdf` is `TRUE`, the return value is an `exdf` object with the following columns: `alpha_psi`, `gbs`, `J_at_25`, `Jmax_t1`, `J_t1`, `Rm_frac`, `Vcmax_t1`, `Vpmax_t1`, `RL_t1`, `RLm_t1`, `Vpc`, `Vpr`, `Vp`, `Apc`, `Apr`, `Ap`, `Ar`, `Ajm`, `Ajbs`, `Ac`, `Aj`, `An`, and `c4_assimilation_msg`. Most of these are calculated as described above, while several are copies of the input arguments with the same name. The `c4_assimilation_msg` is usually blank but may contain information about any issues with the inputs. The category for each of these new columns is `calculate_c4_assimilation` to indicate that they were created using this function.
- If `return_exdf` is `FALSE`, the return value is a numeric vector containing the calculated values of `An`.

## Examples

```
# Simulate a C4 A-Cm curve with specified leaf temperature and photosynthetic
# parameters and plot the net assimilation rate.
npts <- 101

inputs <- exdf(data.frame(
  PCm = seq(0, 500, length.out = npts),
  Tleaf = 25,
  Qin = 1800,
  total_pressure = 1,
  oxygen = 21
))

inputs <- document_variables(
  inputs,
  c('', 'PCm', 'microbar'),
```

```

    c('', 'Tleaf',          'degrees C'),
    c('', 'Qin',            'micromol m(-2) s(-1)'),
    c('', 'total_pressure', 'bar'),
    c('', 'oxygen',         'percent')
  )

inputs <- calculate_temperature_response(inputs, c4_temperature_param_vc, 'Tleaf')

assim <- calculate_c4_assimilation(inputs, 0, 0.003, 250, 1, 0.5, 40, 200, 80)

# Now we can plot Ac, Apr, Apc, and Ar. From this plot, we can see that
# replacing the complicated quadratic equation with a simple minimum yields
# very different results. Although this approximation is helpful for
# understanding C4 photosynthesis, it should not be used for calculations.
lattice::xyplot(
  Apr + Apc + Ar + Ac ~ inputs[, 'PCm'],
  data = assim$main_data,
  type = 'l',
  grid = TRUE,
  auto = TRUE,
  ylim = c(-5, 100),
  xlab = paste0('Partial pressure of CO2 in the mesophyll (', inputs$units$PCm, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Net CO2 assimilation rate (', assim$units$An, ')')
)

# Likewise, we can look at Ajm, Ajbs, and Aj
lattice::xyplot(
  Ajm + Ajbs + Aj ~ inputs[, 'PCm'],
  data = assim$main_data,
  type = 'l',
  grid = TRUE,
  auto = TRUE,
  ylim = c(-5, 45),
  xlab = paste0('Partial pressure of CO2 in the mesophyll (', inputs$units$PCm, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Net CO2 assimilation rate (', assim$units$An, ')')
)

# Finally, we can see whether enzyme activity or light limits overall
# assimilation. In this case, assimilation is always enzyme-limited.
lattice::xyplot(
  Ac + Aj + An ~ inputs[, 'PCm'],
  data = assim$main_data,
  type = 'l',
  grid = TRUE,
  auto = TRUE,
  ylim = c(-5, 40),
  xlab = paste0('Partial pressure of CO2 in the mesophyll (', inputs$units$PCm, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Net CO2 assimilation rate (', assim$units$An, ')')
)

```

---

calculate\_c4\_assimilation\_hyperbola

*Calculate C4 assimilation rates using a hyperbola*

---

## Description

Calculates C4 assimilation rates based on an empirical hyperbolic model. This function can accommodate alternative column names for the variables taken from Licor files in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```
calculate_c4_assimilation_hyperbola(
    exdf_obj,
    c4_curvature,
    c4_slope,
    rL,
    Vmax,
    ci_column_name = 'Ci',
    hard_constraints = 0,
    perform_checks = TRUE,
    return_exdf = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
c4_curvature	The empirical curvature parameter of the hyperbola (dimensionless). If c4_curvature is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called c4_curvature with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the c4_curvature column of exdf_obj if it exists.
c4_slope	The empirical slope parameter of the hyperbola ( $\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). If c4_slope is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called c4_slope with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the c4_slope column of exdf_obj if it exists.
rL	The respiration rate, expressed in $\text{micromol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . If rL is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called rL with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the rL column of exdf_obj if it exists.
Vmax	The maximum gross assimilation rate, expressed in $\text{micromol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . If Vmax is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called Vmax with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Vmax column of exdf_obj if it exists.
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration, expressed in $\text{micromol mol}^{-1}$ .



hard_constraints	An integer numerical value indicating which types of hard constraints to place on the values of input parameters; see below for more details.
perform_checks	A logical value indicating whether to check units for the required columns. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to disable these checks is only intended to be used when <code>fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</code> calls this function, since performing these checks many times repeatedly slows down the fitting procedure.
return_exdf	A logical value indicating whether to return an exdf object. This should almost always be TRUE. The option to return a vector is mainly intended to be used when <code>fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</code> calls this function, since creating an exdf object to return will slow down the fitting procedure.

## Details

### General Description of the Model

In contrast to the mechanistic model implemented in `calculate_c4_assimilation`, this is a simple empirical model for C4 assimilation based on a four-parameter hyperbola. In this model, the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate ( $A_n$ ) is given by

$$A_n = A_g - r_L,$$

where  $A_g$  is the gross assimilation rate and  $r_L$  is the respiration rate. In turn,  $A_g$  is given by the smaller root of the following quadratic equation:

$$\text{curvature} * A_g^2 - (V_{\text{initial}} + V_{\text{max}}) * A_g + V_{\text{initial}} * V_{\text{max}} = 0,$$

where  $0 \leq \text{curvature} \leq 1$  is an empirical curvature factor,  $V_{\text{max}}$  is the maximum gross assimilation rate, and  $V_{\text{initial}}$  represents the initial response of  $A_g$  to increases in the intercellular CO<sub>2</sub> concentration ( $C_i$ ):

$$V_{\text{initial}} = \text{slope} * C_i.$$

Here the slope is another empirical factor.

By including the respiration offset, it is also possible to define two other quantities: the maximum net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate ( $A_{\text{max}}$ ) and the initial net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate ( $A_{\text{initial}}$ ). These are given by

$$A_{\text{max}} = V_{\text{max}} - r_L$$

and

$$A_{\text{initial}} = V_{\text{initial}} - r_L.$$

Overall, this model exhibits a linear response of  $A_n$  to  $C_i$  at low  $C_i$ , a flat plateau of  $A_n$  at high  $C_i$ , and a smooth transition between these regions. The sharpness of the transition is set by the curvature. When curvature = 1, the model simplifies to

$$A_n = \min\{V_{\text{initial}}, V_{\text{max}}\} - r_L = \min\{A_{\text{initial}}, A_{\text{max}}\}.$$

As the curvature increases to 1, the transition becomes smoother. When the curvature is not zero,  $A_n$  approaches  $A_{\text{max}}$  asymptotically, and may not reach  $A_{\text{max}}$  at a reasonable value of  $C_i$ .

### Code implementation

In this function, curvature and slope above are referred to as `c4_curvature` and `c4_slope` to avoid any potential ambiguity with other models that may also have curvature and slope parameters.

### Temperature response

Because this model does not represent any photosynthetic mechanisms, temperature response functions are not applied.

### Hard constraints

Most input parameters to the this model have hard constraints on their values which are set by their interpretation; for example,  $V_{max}$  cannot be negative and  $c4\_curvature$  must lie between 0 and 1. Yet, because of measurement noise, sometimes it is necessary to use values outside these ranges when fitting an A-Ci curve with `fit_c4_aci_hyperbola`. To accomodate different potential use cases, it is possible to selectively apply these hard constraints by specifying different values of the `hard_constraints` input argument:

- `hard_constraints = 0`: No constraints are applied.
- `hard_constraints = 1`: Checks whether all  $C_i$  values are non-negative.
- `hard_constraints = 2`: Includes the same constraints as when `hard_constraints` is 1, which additional constraints on the parameters that can be fitted. For example,  $V_{max}$  must be non-negative and  $c4\_curvature$  must lie between 0 and 1.

If any input values violate any of the specified constraints, an error message will be thrown.

### Value

The return value depends on the value of `return_exdf`:

- If `return_exdf` is TRUE, the return value is an exdf object with the following columns:  $A_g$ ,  $A_{initial}$ ,  $A_{max}$ ,  $A_n$ ,  $c4\_curvature$ ,  $c4\_slope$ ,  $r_L$ ,  $V_{initial}$ ,  $V_{max}$ , and `c4_assimilation_hyperbola_msg`. Most of these are calculated as described above, while several are copies of the input arguments with the same name. The `c4_assimilation_hyperbola_msg` is usually blank but may contain information about any issues with the inputs. The category for each of these new columns is `calculate_c4_assimilation_hyperbola` to indicate that they were created using this function.
- If `return_exdf` is FALSE, the return value is a numeric vector containing the calculated values of  $A_n$ .

### Examples

```
# Simulate a C4 A-Ci curve and plot the net assimilation rate.
npts <- 101

inputs <- exdf(data.frame(
  Ci = seq(0, 1000, length.out = npts),
  total_pressure = 1
))

inputs <- document_variables(
  inputs,
  c('', 'Ci', 'micromol mol-1'),
  c('', 'total_pressure', 'bar')
)

assim <- calculate_c4_assimilation_hyperbola(inputs, 0.8, 0.5, 1.0, 55)
```

```

lattice::xyplot(
  Ainitial + Amax + An ~ inputs[, 'Ci'],
  data = assim$main_data,
  type = 'l',
  grid = TRUE,
  auto = TRUE,
  ylim = c(-5, 65),
  xlab = paste0('Intercellular CO2 concentration (', inputs$units$Ci, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Net CO2 assimilation rate (', assim$units$An, ' ')')
)

```

---

calculate\_gamma\_star    *Calculate Gamma\_star from Rubisco specificity*

---

### Description

Calculates the CO<sub>2</sub> compensation point in the absence of non-photorespiratory CO<sub>2</sub> release (Gamma\_star) from the Rubisco specificity (on a molarity basis), the oxygen concentration (as a percentage), and the temperature-dependent solubilities of CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> in H<sub>2</sub>O.

### Usage

```

calculate_gamma_star(
  exdf_obj,
  alpha_pr = 0.5,
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  rubisco_specificity_column_name = 'rubisco_specificity_t1',
  tleaf_column_name = 'TleafCnd'
)

```

### Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
alpha_pr	The number of CO <sub>2</sub> molecules released by the photorespiratory cycle following each RuBP oxygenation.
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O <sub>2</sub> in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
rubisco_specificity_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the Rubisco specificity $S_{aq}$ at the leaf temperature; the units must be M / M, where the molarity M is moles of solute per mole of solvent.
tleaf_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the leaf temperature in degrees C.

## Details

The CO<sub>2</sub> compensation point in the absence of non-photorespiratory CO<sub>2</sub> release ( $\Gamma_{\text{star}}$ ) is the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the chloroplast at which CO<sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO<sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation; this quantity plays a key role in many photosynthesis calculations. One way to calculate its value is to use its definition, which can be found in many places, such as Equation 2.17 from von Caemmerer (2000):

$$\Gamma_{\text{star}} = \alpha_{\text{pr}} * O / S,$$

where  $O$  is the partial pressure (or mole fraction) of oxygen in the chloroplast,  $S$  is the Rubisco specificity on a gas basis, and  $\alpha_{\text{pr}}$  is the number of CO<sub>2</sub> molecules released by the photorespiratory cycle following each RuBP oxygenation (usually assumed to be 0.5).

The Rubisco specificity is often measured from an aqueous solution where the concentrations of O<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> are specified as molarities (moles of dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> or O<sub>2</sub> per mole of H<sub>2</sub>O). In this context, the equation above becomes

$$\Gamma_{\text{star\_aq}} = \alpha_{\text{pr}} * O_{\text{aq}} / S_{\text{aq}},$$

where  $\Gamma_{\text{star\_aq}}$  and  $O_{\text{aq}}$  are the molarities of CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> corresponding to  $\Gamma_{\text{star}}$  and  $O$  under the measurement conditions and  $S_{\text{aq}}$  is the specificity on a molarity basis.

Henry's law can be used to relate these two versions of the equation; Henry's law states that the concentration of dissolved gas is proportional to the partial pressure of that gas outside the solution. The proportionality factor  $H$  is called Henry's constant (or sometimes the solubility), and its value depends on the temperature, gas species, and other factors. Using Henry's law, we can write  $\Gamma_{\text{star\_aq}} = \Gamma_{\text{star\_aq}} * H_{\text{CO}_2}$  and  $O = O_{\text{aq}} * H_{\text{O}_2}$ , where  $H_{\text{CO}_2}$  is Henry's constant for CO<sub>2</sub> dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and  $H_{\text{O}_2}$  is Henry's constant for O<sub>2</sub> dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O. With these replacements, we can re-express the equation above as:

$$\Gamma_{\text{star}} / H_{\text{CO}_2} = \alpha_{\text{pr}} * (O / H_{\text{O}_2}) / S_{\text{aq}}$$

Solving for  $\Gamma_{\text{star}}$ , we see that:

$$\Gamma_{\text{star}} = (\alpha_{\text{pr}} * O / S_{\text{aq}}) * (H_{\text{CO}_2} / H_{\text{O}_2}).$$

In other words, both the Rubisco specificity (as measured on a molarity basis) and the ratio of the two Henry's constants ( $H_{\text{CO}_2} / H_{\text{O}_2}$ ) play a role in determining  $\Gamma_{\text{star}}$ . This equation also shows that it is possible to relate  $S$  (the specificity on a gas concentration basis) and  $S_{\text{aq}}$  as  $S = S_{\text{aq}} * H_{\text{O}_2} / H_{\text{CO}_2}$ .

The values of  $H_{\text{O}_2}$  and  $H_{\text{CO}_2}$  can be calculated from the temperature using Equation 18 from Tromans (1998) and Equation 4 from Carroll et al. (1991), respectively.

In `calculate_gamma_star`, it is assumed that the value of specificity  $S_{\text{aq}}$  was measured or otherwise determined at the leaf temperature; the leaf temperature is only used to determine the values of the two Henry's constants. Sometimes it is necessary to calculate the temperature-dependent value of the specificity using an Arrhenius equation; this can be accomplished via the `calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius` function from PhotoGEA.

Finally, it is important to note that  $\Gamma_{\text{star}}$  can also be directly calculated using an Arrhenius equation, rather than using the oxygen concentration and the specificity. The best approach for determining a value of  $\Gamma_{\text{star}}$  in any particular situation will generally depend on the available information and the measurement conditions.

## References:

von Caemmerer, S. "Biochemical Models of Leaf Photosynthesis." (CSIRO Publishing, 2000) [[doi:10.1071/9780643103405](https://doi.org/10.1071/9780643103405)].

Carroll, J. J., Slupsky, J. D. and Mather, A. E. "The Solubility of Carbon Dioxide in Water at Low Pressure." Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data 20, 1201–1209 (1991) [doi:10.1063/1.555900].

Tromans, D. "Temperature and pressure dependent solubility of oxygen in water: a thermodynamic analysis." Hydrometallurgy 48, 327–342 (1998) [doi:10.1016/S0304386X(98)000073].

## Value

An exdf object based on exdf\_obj that includes the following additional columns, calculated as described above: Gamma\_star\_tl (the value of Gamma\_star at the leaf temperature), H\_CO2, H\_O2, and specificity\_gas\_basis. There are many choices for expressing Henry's constant values; here we express them as molalities per unit of pressure: (mol solute / kg H2O) / Pa. The category for each of these new columns is calculate\_gamma\_star to indicate that they were created using this function.

## Examples

```
# Example 1: Calculate Gamma_star for each point in a gas exchange log file
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
)

licor_data <- get_oxygen_from_preamble(licor_data)

licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,
  'rubisco_specificity_tl',
  'M / M',
  value = 90
)

licor_data <- calculate_gamma_star(licor_data)

licor_data[, c('specificity_gas_basis', 'oxygen', 'Gamma_star_tl'), TRUE]

# Example 2: Calculate Gamma_star at 21% and 2% oxygen for a Rubisco whose
# specificity was measured to be 100 M / M at 25 degrees C.

exdf_obj <- calculate_gamma_star(
  exdf(
    data.frame(
      oxygen = c(2, 21),
      rubisco_specificity_tl = c(100, 100),
      TleafCnd = c(25, 25)
    ),
    data.frame(
      oxygen = 'percent',
      rubisco_specificity_tl = 'M / M',
      TleafCnd = 'degrees C',
      stringsAsFactors = FALSE
    )
  )
)
```

```

    )
  )

exdf_obj[, c('specificity_gas_basis', 'oxygen', 'Gamma_star_t1'), TRUE]

# Example 3: Here we recreate Figure 1 from Long, S. P. "Modification of the
# response of photosynthetic productivity to rising temperature by atmospheric
# CO2 concentrations: Has its importance been underestimated?" Plant, Cell and
# Environment 14, 729-739 (1991). This is a fairly complicated example where
# Arrhenius constants for Rubisco parameters are determined by fitting
# published data and then used to determine the Rubisco specificity across a
# range of temperatures.

# Specify leaf temperature and oxygen concentration
leaf_temp <- seq(0, 50, by = 0.1)

exdf_obj <- exdf(
  data.frame(
    oxygen = rep_len(21, length(leaf_temp)),
    TleafCnd = leaf_temp
  ),
  data.frame(
    oxygen = 'percent',
    TleafCnd = 'degrees C',
    stringsAsFactors = FALSE
  )
)

# Get Arrhenius constants for Rubisco parameters using data from Table 2 of
# Jordan, D. B. and Ogren, W. L. "The CO2/O2 specificity of ribulose
# 1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase" Planta 161, 308-313 (1984).
rubisco_info <- data.frame(
  temperature = c(7, 12, 15, 25, 30, 35),
  Vc           = c(0.13, 0.36, 0.63, 1.50, 1.90, 2.90),
  Kc           = c(2, 3, 4, 11, 14, 19),
  Ko           = c(550, 510, 510, 500, 600, 540),
  Vo           = c(0.24, 0.48, 0.69, 0.77, 1.1, 1.3)
)

rubisco_info$x <- 1 / (8.314e-3 * (rubisco_info$temperature + 273.15))

lm_Vc <- stats::lm(log(Vc) ~ x, data = rubisco_info)
lm_Kc <- stats::lm(log(Kc) ~ x, data = rubisco_info)
lm_Ko <- stats::lm(log(Ko) ~ x, data = rubisco_info)
lm_Vo <- stats::lm(log(Vo) ~ x, data = rubisco_info)

arrhenius_info <- list(
  Vc = list(
    c = as.numeric(lm_Vc$coefficients[1]),
    Ea = -as.numeric(lm_Vc$coefficients[2]),
    units = 'micromol / mg / min'
  ),
  Kc = list(

```

```

      c = as.numeric(lm_Kc$coefficients[1]),
      Ea = -as.numeric(lm_Kc$coefficients[2]),
      units = 'microM'
    ),
    Ko = list(
      c = as.numeric(lm_Ko$coefficients[1]),
      Ea = -as.numeric(lm_Ko$coefficients[2]),
      units = 'microM'
    ),
    Vo = list(
      c = as.numeric(lm_Vo$coefficients[1]),
      Ea = -as.numeric(lm_Vo$coefficients[2]),
      units = 'micromol / mg / min'
    )
  )

# Get temperature-dependent values of Rubisco parameters using Arrhenius
# equations
exdf_obj <- calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius(
  exdf_obj,
  arrhenius_info
)

# Calculate temperature-dependent specificity values
exdf_obj <- set_variable(
  exdf_obj,
  'rubisco_specificity_t1',
  units = 'M / M',
  value = exdf_obj[, 'Vc'] * exdf_obj[, 'Ko'] /
    (exdf_obj[, 'Vo'] * exdf_obj[, 'Kc'])
)

# Calculate Gamma_star and Henry constants
exdf_obj <- calculate_gamma_star(exdf_obj)

# Make a plot similar to Figure 1 from Long (1991)
lattice::xyplot(
  rubisco_specificity_t1 + H_CO2 / H_O2 ~ TleafCnd,
  data = exdf_obj$main_data,
  auto = TRUE,
  grid = TRUE,
  type = 'l',
  xlim = c(0, 50),
  ylim = c(0, 250),
  xlab = "Temperature [ degrees C ]",
  ylab = "Rubisco specificity or ratio of Henry's constants (H_CO2 / H_O2)\n[ dimensionless ]"
)

# We can also make a plot of Gamma_star across this range
lattice::xyplot(
  Gamma_star_t1 ~ TleafCnd,
  data = exdf_obj$main_data,
  auto = TRUE,

```

```

grid = TRUE,
type = 'l',
xlim = c(0, 50),
ylim = c(0, 120),
xlab = "Temperature [ degrees C ]",
ylab = paste('Gamma_star at leaf temperature [', exdf_obj$units$Gamma_star_tl, ']')
)

```

---

calculate\_gas\_properties

*Calculate gas properties that are typically not included in Licor files*

---

## Description

Calculates gas properties that are typically not included in Licor files. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from the Licor file in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```

calculate_gas_properties(
  licor_exdf,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ca_column_name = 'Ca',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  e_column_name = 'E',
  gbw_column_name = 'gbw',
  gsw_column_name = 'gsw',
  h2o_s_column_name = 'H2O_s',
  tleaf_column_name = 'TleafCnd'
)

```

## Arguments

licor_exdf	An exdf object representing data from a Licor gas exchange measurement system.
a_column_name	The name of the column in licor_exdf that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
ca_column_name	The name of the column in licor_exdf that contains the ambient CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in the chamber in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in licor_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
e_column_name	The name of the column in licor_exdf that contains the transpiration rate in $\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .



gbw_column_name	The name of the column in <code>licor_exdf</code> that contains the boundary layer conductance to water vapor in $\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
gsw_column_name	The name of the column in <code>licor_exdf</code> that contains the stomatal conductance to water vapor in $\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
h2o_s_column_name	The name of the column in <code>licor_exdf</code> that contains the sample cell H <sub>2</sub> O concentration in $\text{mmol mol}^{-1}$ .
tleaf_column_name	The name of the column in <code>licor_exdf</code> that contains the leaf temperature in degrees C.

## Details

By default, a Licor file provides the following gas concentrations and conductances:

- Water vapor conductance to diffusion through the stomata (`gsw`).
- Water vapor conductance to diffusion through the boundary layer (`gbw`).
- Water vapor conductance to diffusion from the leaf's intercellular spaces to the ambient air; in other words, the total conductance to water vapor (`gtw`).
- Water vapor concentration in the sample cell (`H2O_s`).
- CO<sub>2</sub> conductance to diffusion from the leaf's intercellular spaces to the ambient air; in other words, the total conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> (`gtc`).
- CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the sample cell, corrected for any chamber leaks (`Ca`).
- CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the leaf's intercellular spaces (`Ci`).

However, it is sometimes helpful to know the "missing" conductances and concentrations, for example, when calculating mesophyll conductances or Ball-Berry parameters. This function adds these missing values, along with a few related water vapor properties:

- Water vapor concentration at the sample surface (`H2O_surf`).
- Water vapor concentration in the leaf's intercellular spaces (`H2O_i`).
- Saturation water vapor pressure at the leaf temperature (`SVPl`).
- Relative humidity at the leaf surface (`RHleaf`).
- CO<sub>2</sub> conductance to diffusion through the stomata (`gsc`).
- CO<sub>2</sub> conductance to diffusion through the boundary layer (`gbc`).
- CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at the leaf surface (`Cs`).

### *Equations used for these calculations*

The equations used to calculate these quantities can be found in the Licor Li-6800 manual (Appendix C), which relies heavily on Appendix 2 of the following paper: von Caemmerer, S. & Farquhar, G. D. "Some relationships between the biochemistry of photosynthesis and the gas exchange of leaves" *Planta* **153**, 376–387 (1981) [[doi:10.1007/BF00384257](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00384257)]

Equation C-79 in the Licor manual describes the total flow of water vapor from the leaf interior to the ambient air using `gtw`, `H2O_i`, `H2O_s`, and the transpiration rate `E`:

$$(1) g_{tw} = E * (1000 - (H2O_i + H2O_s) / 2) / (H2O_i - H2O_s)$$

In steady-state conditions, the flux of H<sub>2</sub>O molecules across any portion of the gas flow is identical to E, so we can also apply this equation to the flow of water vapor from the leaf surface to the ambient air:

$$(2) g_{bw} = E * (1000 - (H2O_{surf} + H2O_s) / 2) / (H2O_{surf} - H2O_s)$$

Equation (2) can be solved for H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>surf</sub>:

$$(3) H2O_{surf} = (E * (1000 - H2O_s / 2) + g_{bw} * H2O_s) / (g_{bw} + E / 2)$$

Equation C-70 in the Licor manual describes how to calculate saturation water vapor pressure from air temperature. At the leaf surface, the air temperature should be the same as the leaf temperature (T<sub>leaf</sub>; in degrees C), so we can determine SV<sub>Pleaf</sub> using Equation C-70 as follows:

$$(4) SV_{Pleaf} = 0.6135 * e^{((17.502 * T_{leaf}) / (240.97 + T_{leaf}))}$$

For gas exchange measurements, we assume that water vapor is saturated in the leaf's intercellular spaces, so we can determine H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>i</sub> from SV<sub>Pleaf</sub> and the relationship between partial pressure and molar gas concentration:

$$(5) H2O_i = SV_{Pleaf} / P_{cham} = SV_{Pleaf} / (P_a + \Delta P_{cham})$$

where P<sub>cham</sub> is the total pressure in the sample chamber, P<sub>a</sub> is the atmospheric pressure, and ΔP<sub>cham</sub> is the chamber overpressure. These are related by P<sub>cham</sub> = P<sub>a</sub> + ΔP<sub>cham</sub>.

The relative humidity at the leaf surface RH<sub>leaf</sub> can be determined from H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>surf</sub> and SV<sub>Pleaf</sub> using the definitions of relative humidity and partial pressure:

$$(6) RH_{leaf} = P_{w1} / SV_{Pleaf} = H2O_{surf} * (P_a + \Delta P_{cham}) / SV_{Pleaf}$$

where P<sub>w1</sub>, the partial pressure of H<sub>2</sub>O at the leaf surface, is given by H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>surf</sub> \* P<sub>cham</sub>.

The CO<sub>2</sub> conductances through the stomata and boundary layer can be determined from the corresponding H<sub>2</sub>O conductances using the ratios of molecular diffusivities for the two molecules, as explained in the vicinity of Equation C-106 in the Licor manual:

$$(7) g_{sc} = g_{sw} / 1.6$$

$$(8) g_{bc} = g_{bw} / 1.37$$

Equation C-105 in the Licor manual describes the flow of CO<sub>2</sub> from the ambient air to the intercellular spaces:

$$(9) C_i = ((g_{tc} - E / 2) * C_a - A) / (g_{tc} + E / 2)$$

where we have replaced C<sub>s</sub> (the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the sample chamber) with C<sub>a</sub> for clarity. In steady state conditions, the flows of H<sub>2</sub>O and CO<sub>2</sub> are identical to E and A, respectively, so we can also apply this equation to the flow of CO<sub>2</sub> from the ambient air to the leaf surface:

$$(10) C_{surface} = ((g_{bc} - E / 2) * C_a - A) / (g_{bc} + E / 2)$$

This function uses Equations (3)-(8) and (10) to calculate the desired values.

## Value

An exdf object based on licor\_exdf that includes the following additional columns, calculated as described above: H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>surf</sub>, SV<sub>Pleaf</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>i</sub>, RH<sub>leaf</sub>, g<sub>sc</sub>, g<sub>bc</sub>, and C<sub>surface</sub>. The category for each of these new columns is calculate\_gas\_properties to indicate that they were created using this function.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package, calculate the
# total pressure, and calculate additional gas properties.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

licor_file <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_file)

licor_file$units$RHleaf      # View the units of the new `RHleaf` column
licor_file$categories$RHleaf # View the category of the new `RHleaf` column
licor_file[, 'RHleaf']       # View the values of the new `RHleaf` column
```

---

calculate_gm_busch	<i>Calculate mesophyll conductance to CO2 diffusion</i>
--------------------	---

---

## Description

Calculates mesophyll conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion (gmc) from combined gas exchange and isotope discrimination measurements as described in Busch et al. (2020). This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from exdf\_obj; it also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```
calculate_gm_busch(
  exdf_obj,
  e = -3,
  f = 11,
  e_star_equation = 20,
  gm_type = 'dis',
  a_bar_column_name = 'a_bar',
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  co2_s_column_name = 'CO2_s',
  csurface_column_name = 'Csurface',
  delta_c13_r_column_name = 'delta_C13_r',
  delta_obs_growth_column_name = 'Delta_obs_growth',
  delta_obs_tdl_column_name = 'Delta_obs_tdl',
  gamma_star_column_name = 'Gamma_star_t1',
  rl_column_name = 'RL',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  t_column_name = 't'
)
```

**Arguments**

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
e	The isotopic fractionation during day respiration in ppt.
f	The isotopic fractionation during photorespiration in ppt.
e_star_equation	The equation from Busch et al. (2020) to use for calculating e_star; must be 19 or 20.
gm_type	Determines whether day respiration is assumed to be isotopically connected to the CBB cycle (gm_type = 'con') or isotopically disconnected from the CBB cycle (gm_type = 'dis'). This choice will determine which equations are used to calculate mesophyll conductance; when gm_type is 'con', Equations 2 and 21 will be used; otherwise, Equations 13 and 22 will be used.
a_bar_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the weighted isotopic fractionation across the boundary layer and stomata in ppt. Values of a_bar are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_ternary_correction</a> .
a_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the net CO <sub>2</sub> assimilation rate in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
co2_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in the sample line (outgoing air) in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
csurface_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> concentration at the leaf surface in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> . Values of Csurface are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_gas_properties</a> .
delta_c13_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> isotope ratio in the reference line (incoming air) in ppt.
delta_obs_growth_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the observed discrimination under the typical CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in the plant's environment during its growth (in ppt). This is only required when using Equation 20 for e_star (see e_star_equation).
delta_obs_tdl_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the observed isotope discrimination values in ppt.
gamma_star_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the chloroplastic CO <sub>2</sub> concentration at which CO <sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO <sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation, at leaf temperature, expressed in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> . Values of Gamma_star at leaf temperature are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_gamma_star</a> or <a href="#">calculate_temperature_response</a> .

`rl_column_name` The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the rate of non-photorespiratory CO<sub>2</sub> release in the light, in  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .

`total_pressure_column_name` The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the total pressure in bar.

`t_column_name` The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the ternary correction factor (dimensionless). Values of `t` are typically calculated using [calculate\\_ternary\\_correction](#)

## Details

This function uses a model for photosynthetic discrimination against <sup>13</sup>C in C<sub>3</sub> plants to determine mesophyll conductance values as described in Busch et al. (2020). That paper provides two alternate ways to calculate `e_star`, and two alternate ways to calculate mesophyll conductance `gmc`; this function allows the user to choose between them. In more detail:

- Isotopic fractionation due to day respiration (`e_prime = e + e_star`) is calculated with `e_star` given by either Equation 19 or 20 depending on the value of `e_star_equation`.
- Isotopic discrimination assuming infinite mesophyll conductance (`Delta_i`) is calculated by setting `Cc = Ci` in either Equation 2 or 13, depending on the value of `gm_type`.
- Mesophyll conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> (`gmc`) is calculated using either Equation 21 or 22, depending on the value of `gm_type`.

Note 1: Setting `e_star_equation = 19` and `gm_type = 'con'` should produce identical or similar results to [calculate\\_gm\\_ubierna](#).

Note 2: Using `e_star_equation = 20` and `gm_type = 'dis'` is expected to be more accurate, as discussed in Busch et al. (2020); however, be aware that this method requires a value for `Delta_obs_growth`, which may not always be available unless it is intentionally measured.

## References:

Busch, F. A., Holloway-Phillips, M., Stuart-Williams, H. and Farquhar, G. D. "Revisiting carbon isotope discrimination in C<sub>3</sub> plants shows respiration rules when photosynthesis is low." *Nat. Plants* 6, 245–258 (2020) [[doi:10.1038/s4147702006066](https://doi.org/10.1038/s4147702006066)].

## Value

An `exdf` object based on `exdf_obj` that includes the following additional columns, calculated as described above: `e_prime`, `e_star`, `Delta_i`, and `gmc`, as well as the values of a few intermediate calculations such as `Delta_i_term_1` and `Delta_i_term_2`. The category for each of these new columns is `calculate_gm_busch` to indicate that they were created using this function.

## Examples

```
## In this example we load gas exchange and TDL data files, calibrate the TDL
## data, pair the data tables together, and then calculate mesophyll conductance

# Read the TDL data file, making sure to interpret the time zone as US Central
# time
tdl_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_for_gm.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP',
```

```

    list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
  )

# Identify cycles within the TDL data
tdl_data <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_data,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

# Use reference tanks to calibrate the TDL data
processed_tdl <- consolidate(by(
  tdl_data,
  tdl_data[, 'cycle_num'],
  process_tdl_cycle_erml,
  noaa_valve = 2,
  calibration_0_valve = 20,
  calibration_1_valve = 21,
  calibration_2_valve = 23,
  calibration_3_valve = 26,
  noaa_cylinder_co2_concentration = 294.996,
  noaa_cylinder_isotope_ratio = -8.40,
  calibration_isotope_ratio = -11.505
))

# Read the gas exchange data, making sure to interpret the time stamp in the US
# Central time zone
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
  'time',
  list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
)

# Get TDL valve information from Licor file name; for this TDL system, the
# reference valve is 12 when the sample valve is 11
licor_data <- get_sample_valve_from_filename(licor_data, list('11' = 12))

# Get oxygen info from the Licor file preamble (needed for calculate_gamma_star)
licor_data <- get_oxygen_from_preamble(licor_data)

# Pair the Licor and TDL data by locating the TDL cycle corresponding to each
# Licor measurement
licor_data <- pair_gasex_and_tdl(licor_data, processed_tdl$tdl_data)

# Calculate total pressure (needed for calculate_gas_properties)
licor_data <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_data)

# Calculate Csurface (needed for calculate_ternary_correction)
licor_data <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_data)

```

```

# Calculate ternary correction
licor_data <- calculate_ternary_correction(licor_data)

# Set Rubisco specificity (needed for calculate_gamma_star)
licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,
  'rubisco_specificity_t1',
  'M / M',
  value = 90
)

# Calculate Gamma_star (needed for calculate_gm_busch)
licor_data <- calculate_gamma_star(licor_data)

# Calculate isotope discrimination (needed for calculate_gm_busch)
licor_data <- calculate_isotope_discrimination(licor_data)

# Set Delta_obs_growth to the average of Delta_obs_tdl over the first 6 points,
# where the ambient CO2 concentration was set to the atmospheric value (420 ppm)
# (needed for calculate_gm_busch).
licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,
  'Delta_obs_growth',
  'ppt',
  value = mean(licor_data[1:6, 'Delta_obs_tdl'])
)

# Set respiration (needed for calculate_gm_busch)
licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,
  'RL',
  'micromol m(-2) s(-1)',
  value = 1.2
)

# Calculate mesophyll conductance
licor_data <- calculate_gm_busch(licor_data)

# Calculate Cc using the new values of mesophyll conductance
licor_data <- calculate_temperature_response(
  licor_data,
  c3_temperature_param_flat['gmc_norm']
)

licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,
  'gmc_at_25',
  units = licor_data$units$gmc,
  value = licor_data[, 'gmc']
)

licor_data <- apply_gm(licor_data)

```

```
# View some of the results
licor_data[, c('replicate', 'CO2_s', 'Delta_obs_tdl', 'e_prime', 'gmc', 'Ci', 'Cc')]
```

---

calculate\_gm\_ubierna    *Calculate mesophyll conductance to CO2 diffusion*

---

## Description

Calculates mesophyll conductance to CO2 diffusion (gmc) from combined gas exchange and isotope discrimination measurements as described in Ubierna et al. (2018). This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from exdf\_obj; it also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```
calculate_gm_ubierna(
  exdf_obj,
  e = -3,
  f = 11,
  a_bar_column_name = 'a_bar',
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  co2_s_column_name = 'CO2_s',
  csurface_column_name = 'Csurface',
  delta_c13_r_column_name = 'delta_C13_r',
  delta_obs_tdl_column_name = 'Delta_obs_tdl',
  gamma_star_column_name = 'Gamma_star_t1',
  rl_column_name = 'RL',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  t_column_name = 't'
)
```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
e	The isotopic fractionation during day respiration in ppt.
f	The isotopic fractionation during photorespiration in ppt.
a_bar_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the weighted isotopic fractionation across the boundary layer and stomata in ppt. Values of a_bar are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_ternary_correction</a> .
a_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the net CO2 assimilation rate in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .



co2_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO2 concentration in the sample line (outgoing air) in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
csurface_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO2 concentration at the leaf surface in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . Values of Csurface are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_gas_properties</a> .
delta_c13_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO2 isotope ratio in the reference line (incoming air) in ppt.
delta_obs_tdl_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the observed isotope discrimination values in ppt.
gamma_star_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the chloroplastic CO2 concentration at which CO2 gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO2 losses from Rubisco oxygenation, at leaf temperature, expressed in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . Values of Gamma_star at leaf temperature are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_gamma_star</a> or <a href="#">calculate_temperature_response</a> .
r1_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the rate of non-photorespiratory CO2 release in the light, in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> .
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar.
t_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the ternary correction factor (dimensionless). Values of t are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_ternary_correction</a>

## Details

This function uses the comprehensive model for photosynthetic discrimination against <sup>13</sup>C in C3 plants to calculate mesophyll conductance, as described in Ubierna et al. (2018). In particular, the following equations from that source are implemented in the code:

- Isotopic fractionation due to day respiration (e\_prime) is calculated using Equations 28 and 30.
- Isotopic discrimination due to photorespiration (Delta\_f), due to day respiration (Delta\_e), and that would occur if C<sub>i</sub> = C<sub>c</sub> in the absence of any respiratory fractionation (Delta\_i) are calculated using Equations 34, 33, and 31, respectively.
- Mesophyll conductance to CO2 diffusion (gmc) is calculated using Equation 44. This equation is broken up into two factors called Delta\_difference and equation\_top which are separately returned in the output from calculate\_gm\_ubierna.

For an alternative method for calculating gmc, see [calculate\\_gm\\_busch](#).

## References:

Ubierna, N., Holloway-Phillips, M.-M. and Farquhar, G. D. "Using Stable Carbon Isotopes to Study C3 and C4 Photosynthesis: Models and Calculations." in Photosynthesis: Methods and Protocols (ed. Covshoff, S.) 155–196 (Springer, 2018) [[doi:10.1007/9781493977864\\_10](https://doi.org/10.1007/9781493977864_10)].

## Value

An exdf object based on exdf\_obj that includes the following additional columns, calculated as described above: e\_prime, Delta\_i, Delta\_e, Delta\_f, Delta\_difference, equation\_top, and gmc. The category for each of these new columns is calculate\_gm\_ubierna to indicate that they were created using this function.

## Examples

```
## In this example we load gas exchange and TDL data files, calibrate the TDL
## data, pair the data tables together, and then calculate mesophyll conductance

# Read the TDL data file, making sure to interpret the time zone as US Central
# time
tdl_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_for_gm.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP',
  list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
)

# Identify cycles within the TDL data
tdl_data <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_data,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

# Use reference tanks to calibrate the TDL data
processed_tdl <- consolidate(by(
  tdl_data,
  tdl_data[, 'cycle_num'],
  process_tdl_cycle_erml,
  noaa_valve = 2,
  calibration_0_valve = 20,
  calibration_1_valve = 21,
  calibration_2_valve = 23,
  calibration_3_valve = 26,
  noaa_cylinder_co2_concentration = 294.996,
  noaa_cylinder_isotope_ratio = -8.40,
  calibration_isotope_ratio = -11.505
))

# Read the gas exchange data, making sure to interpret the time stamp in the US
# Central time zone
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
  'time',
  list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
)
```

```

# Get TDL valve information from Licor file name; for this TDL system, the
# reference valve is 12 when the sample valve is 11
licor_data <- get_sample_valve_from_filename(licor_data, list('11' = 12))

# Get oxygen info from the Licor file preamble (needed for calculate_gamma_star)
licor_data <- get_oxygen_from_preamble(licor_data)

# Pair the Licor and TDL data by locating the TDL cycle corresponding to each
# Licor measurement
licor_data <- pair_gasex_and_tdl(licor_data, processed_tdl$tdl_data)

# Calculate total pressure (needed for calculate_gas_properties)
licor_data <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_data)

# Calculate Csurface (needed for calculate_ternary_correction)
licor_data <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_data)

# Calculate ternary correction
licor_data <- calculate_ternary_correction(licor_data)

# Set Rubisco specificity (needed for calculate_gamma_star)
licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,
  'rubisco_specificity_t1',
  'M / M',
  value = 90
)

# Calculate Gamma_star (needed for calculate_gm_ubierna)
licor_data <- calculate_gamma_star(licor_data)

# Calculate isotope discrimination (needed for calculate_gm_ubierna)
licor_data <- calculate_isotope_discrimination(licor_data)

# Set respiration (needed for calculate_gm_ubierna)
licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,
  'RL',
  'micromol m(-2) s(-1)',
  value = 1.2
)

# Calculate mesophyll conductance
licor_data <- calculate_gm_ubierna(licor_data)

# Calculate Cc using the new values of mesophyll conductance
licor_data <- calculate_temperature_response(
  licor_data,
  c3_temperature_param_flat['gmc_norm']
)

licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,

```

```

    'gmc_at_25',
    units = licor_data$units$gmc,
    value = licor_data[, 'gmc']
  )

  licor_data <- apply_gm(licor_data)

  # View some of the results
  licor_data[, c('replicate', 'CO2_s', 'Delta_obs_tdl', 'gmc', 'Ci', 'Cc')]

```

---

```
calculate_isotope_discrimination
```

*Calculate photosynthetic isotope discrimination*

---

## Description

Calculates photosynthetic carbon isotope discrimination from combined gas exchange and tunable diode laser absorption spectroscopy measurements.

## Usage

```

calculate_isotope_discrimination(
  exdf_obj,
  co2_r_column_name = 'CO2_r',
  co2_s_column_name = 'CO2_s',
  delta_C13_r_column_name = 'delta_C13_r',
  delta_C13_s_column_name = 'delta_C13_s',
  h2o_r_column_name = 'H2O_r',
  h2o_s_column_name = 'H2O_s',
  tdl_12C_r_column_name = 'calibrated_12c_r',
  tdl_12C_s_column_name = 'calibrated_12c_s'
)

```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object representing combined data from a gas exchange + isotope discrimination measurement system. Typically exdf_obj is produced by calling <a href="#">pair_gasex_and_tdl</a> .
co2_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in the gas exchange reference line (incoming air) as measured by the gas exchange system in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
co2_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in the gas exchange sample line (outgoing air) in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
delta_C13_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> isotope ratio in the gas exchange reference line (incoming air) in ppt.

delta_C13_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> isotope ratio in the gas exchange sample line (outgoing air) in ppt.
h2o_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the H <sub>2</sub> O concentration in the gas exchange reference line (incoming air) as measured by the gas exchange system in mmol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
h2o_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the H <sub>2</sub> O concentration in the gas exchange sample line (outgoing air) as measured by the gas exchange system in mmol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
tdl_12C_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the <sup>12</sup> CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in the gas exchange reference line (incoming air) as measured by the TDL in ppm.
tdl_12C_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the <sup>12</sup> CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in the gas exchange sample line (outgoing air) as measured by the TDL in ppm.

## Details

As described in Ubierna et al. (2018), photosynthetic <sup>13</sup>C discrimination can be determined from combined gas exchange and tunable diode laser (TDL) absorption spectroscopy measurements according to:

$$\Delta_{\text{obs}} = \chi \cdot (\delta_{\text{out}} - \delta_{\text{in}}) / (1 + \delta_{\text{out}} - \chi \cdot (\delta_{\text{out}} - \delta_{\text{in}})),$$

where  $\Delta_{\text{obs}}$  is the observed discrimination,  $\delta_{\text{in}}$  and  $\delta_{\text{out}}$  are the carbon isotope ratios in dry air flowing in and out of the leaf chamber.  $\chi$  is given by

$$\chi = C_{\text{in}} / (C_{\text{in}} - C_{\text{out}}),$$

where  $C_{\text{in}}$  and  $C_{\text{out}}$  are the mole fractions of <sup>12</sup>CO<sub>2</sub> in dry air flowing in and out of the leaf chamber. (See equations 5 and 6 in Ubierna et al. (2018)).

In practice, there are multiple options for calculating  $\Delta_{\text{obs}}$  and  $\chi$  because CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations are measured by both the gas exchange system and the TDL. For example, we can alternately calculate  $\chi$  as  $\chi_{\text{TDL}} = C_{\text{in\_TDL}} / (C_{\text{in\_TDL}} - C_{\text{out\_TDL}})$  or  $\chi_{\text{gasex}} = C_{\text{in\_gasex}} / (C_{\text{in\_gasex}} - C_{\text{out\_gasex}})$ . Likewise, we can also calculate  $\Delta_{\text{obs\_TDL}}$  using  $\chi_{\text{TDL}}$  or  $\Delta_{\text{obs\_gasex}}$  using  $\chi_{\text{gasex}}$ . The TDL values are typically preferred in subsequent calculations, but it can be useful to compare the two different versions as a consistency check; the TDL and gas exchange values should be similar to each other.

There are two subtleties associated with  $\chi_{\text{gasex}}$ . One is that the gas exchange system generally measures the total CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, not just the <sup>12</sup>CO<sub>2</sub> concentration. Typically there is much less <sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub> than <sup>12</sup>CO<sub>2</sub> so this is usually not a large source of error.

The other issue is that the gas exchange system generally measures CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in wet air. Thus, it is important to use "corrected" values of CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations that account for the "dilution effect" due to water vapor in the air. This effect is described in the Licor LI-6400 manual: "This is a correction we don't do, at least when computing CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the LI-6400. The dilution effect is simply this: as you add molecules of a gas (water vapor, for example) to a mixture, the fraction of that mixture that is made up of something else (mole fraction of CO<sub>2</sub>, for instance) has to decrease, since the total number of molecules in the mixture has increased. Now for an airstream

flowing through a chamber containing a transpiring leaf (or in a chamber sitting on moist soil), there very definitely is dilution. However, we ignore that effect when computing CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, but account for it when computing photosynthetic rate (or soil CO<sub>2</sub> efflux). Thus, the LI-6400 IRGA is always indicating the actual CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, not what the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration would be if there were no water vapor in it."

To account for the dilution effect, we define a "corrected" CO<sub>2</sub> concentration as  $CO2_{corrected} = CO2 / (1 - H2O)$ , where H<sub>2</sub>O is the water vapor concentration in the air. Note: the TDL always measures concentrations in dry air, so no correction is required.

#### References:

Ubierna, N., Holloway-Phillips, M.-M. and Farquhar, G. D. "Using Stable Carbon Isotopes to Study C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> Photosynthesis: Models and Calculations." in *Photosynthesis: Methods and Protocols* (ed. Covshoff, S.) 155–196 (Springer, 2018) [[doi:10.1007/9781493977864\\_10](https://doi.org/10.1007/9781493977864_10)].

### Value

An exdf object based on exdf\_obj that includes several new columns: CO<sub>2</sub>\_r\_corrected, CO<sub>2</sub>\_s\_corrected, Delta\_obs\_gasex, Delta\_obs\_tdl, xsi\_gasex, and xsi\_tdl.

### Examples

```
## In this example we load gas exchange and TDL data files, calibrate the TDL
## data, pair the data tables together, and then calculate isotope
## discrimination

# Read the TDL data file, making sure to interpret the time zone as US Central
# time
tdl_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_for_gm.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP',
  list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
)

# Identify cycles within the TDL data
tdl_data <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_data,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

# Use reference tanks to calibrate the TDL data
processed_tdl <- consolidate(by(
  tdl_data,
  tdl_data[, 'cycle_num'],
  process_tdl_cycle_erml,
  noaa_valve = 2,
  calibration_0_valve = 20,
  calibration_1_valve = 21,
  calibration_2_valve = 23,
```

```

    calibration_3_valve = 26,
    noaa_cylinder_co2_concentration = 294.996,
    noaa_cylinder_isotope_ratio = -8.40,
    calibration_isotope_ratio = -11.505
  ))

# Read the gas exchange data, making sure to interpret the time stamp in the US
# Central time zone
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
  'time',
  list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
)

# Get TDL valve information from Licor file name; for this TDL system, the
# reference valve is 12 when the sample valve is 11
licor_data <- get_sample_valve_from_filename(licor_data, list('11' = 12))

# Pair the Licor and TDL data by locating the TDL cycle corresponding to each
# Licor measurement
licor_data <- pair_gasex_and_tdl(licor_data, processed_tdl$tdl_data)

# Calculate isotope discrimination
licor_data <- calculate_isotope_discrimination(licor_data)

# View some of the results
licor_data[, c('A', 'xsi_gasex', 'xsi_tdl', 'Delta_obs_gasex', 'Delta_obs_tdl')]

```

---

calculate\_jmax

---

*Calculate maximum electron transport rate*


---

## Description

Calculates maximum electron transport rates ( $J_{max}$ ) from estimates of the electron transport rate ( $J$ ) at particular values of incident light ( $Q_{in}$ ).

This function is typically used after [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#), [fit\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#), or [fit\\_c4\\_aci](#) is used to estimate values of  $J$ .

## Usage

```

calculate_jmax(
  data_table,
  alpha_j_at_25 = 'column',
  theta_j_at_25 = 'column',
  alpha_j_norm_column_name = 'alpha_j_norm',
  qin_column_name = 'Qin_avg',
  theta_j_norm_column_name = 'theta_j_norm',
  tleaf_column_name = 'TleafCnd_avg',
  ...
)

```

## Arguments

<code>data_table</code>	A table-like R object such as a data frame or an <code>exdf</code> .
<code>alpha_j_at_25</code>	The apparent quantum efficiency of electron transport $\alpha_j$ at 25 degrees C (dimensionless). If <code>alpha_j_at_25</code> is not a number, then there must be a column in <code>data_table</code> called <code>alpha_j_at_25</code> with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the <code>alpha_j_at_25</code> column of <code>data_table</code> if it exists.
<code>theta_j_at_25</code>	The empirical curvature parameter $\theta_j$ at 25 degrees C (dimensionless). If <code>theta_j_at_25</code> is not a number, then there must be a column in <code>data_table</code> called <code>theta_j_at_25</code> with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the <code>theta_j_at_25</code> column of <code>data_table</code> if it exists.
<code>alpha_j_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized $\alpha_j$ values (with units of normalized to $\alpha_j$ at 25 degrees C).
<code>qin_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains values of the incident photosynthetically active flux density in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>theta_j_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the normalized $\theta_j$ values (with units of normalized to $\theta_j$ at 25 degrees C).
<code>tleaf_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the leaf temperature in units of degrees C.
<code>...</code>	Optional arguments; see below.

## Details

### Basic Requirements:

This function requires that `data_table` contains columns called `J_at_25` and `J_t1_avg`, as would be included in the output from one of the PhotoGEA fitting functions ([fit\\_c3\\_aci](#), [fit\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#), and [fit\\_c4\\_aci](#)). These will be used to calculate values of  $J_{\text{max}}$  at 25 degrees C and at leaf temperature.

If any columns for the  $J$  confidence intervals are included in `data_table` (`J_at_25_upper`, `J_at_25_lower`, `J_t1_avg_upper`, or `J_t1_avg_lower`), the corresponding confidence intervals for  $J_{\text{max}}$  will also be calculated.

By default, this function will take values of  $\alpha_j$  and  $\theta_j$  from columns of `data_table` with the same names.

If `data_table` is an `exdf` object, units will be checked for any columns used in the calculations.

### Overview of $J_{\text{max}}$ Calculations:

The potential electron transport rate going to support RuBP regeneration ( $J$ ) depends on the available light energy.  $J$  quickly increases with the incident photosynthetically active photon flux density ( $Q_{\text{in}}$ ) at low light levels, gradually reaching a plateau at high values of  $Q_{\text{in}}$ . Although other mathematical representations have been used (Walker et al. 2021), this dependence is typically represented as a non-rectangular hyperbola:



$$J = (I2 + Jmax - \sqrt{(I2 + Jmax)^2 - 4 * \theta_j * I2 * Jmax}) / (2 * \theta_j), \text{ (Eq. 1)}$$

where  $Jmax$  is the maximum value of  $J$  that would be achieved at infinitely large  $Q_{in}$ ,  $0 < \theta_j \leq 1$  is an empirical curvature parameter, and  $I2$  is the useful energy absorbed by photosystem II. In turn,  $I2$  is calculated by

$$I2 = \alpha_j * Q_{in},$$

where  $\alpha_j$  is the apparent quantum efficiency of electron transport.  $\alpha_j$  is often defined as

$$\alpha_j = \text{absorptance} * \phi_{psii,max} * \beta_{psii},$$

where absorptance is the leaf absorptance,  $\phi_{psii,max}$  is the maximum quantum yield of photosystem II, and  $\beta_{psii}$  is the fraction of light energy partitioned to photosystem II.

Equation 1 can be understood as a "smooth minimum" of two potential rates of electron transport:  $I2$  (which increases linearly with  $Q_{in}$ ) and  $Jmax$  (which is independent of  $Q_{in}$ ). For lower light levels,  $I2$  is the smaller rate, and  $J$  is approximately equal to  $I2$ ; for very high light levels,  $Jmax$  is the smaller rate, and  $J$  is approximately equal to  $Jmax$ . For intermediate values of  $Q_{in}$ ,  $J$  smoothly transitions from  $I2$  to  $Jmax$ .

This equation is often solved for  $Jmax$ , and thus it is necessary to consider the conditions for which the solution is appropriate. One key property of Equation 1 is that the largest possible value of  $J$  at a given  $Q_{in}$  is  $I2$ , which only occurs when  $Jmax$  is much larger than  $I2$ . In other words, when considered as a function of  $Jmax$ , the range of the function in Equation 1 is  $0 \leq J \leq I2$ .

Equation 1 can be solved for  $Jmax$ , enabling calculations of  $Jmax$  from estimates of  $J$ :

$$Jmax = J * (I2 - \theta_j * J) / (I2 - J) \text{ (Eq. 2)}$$

Because the range of the function in Equation 1 is  $0 \leq J \leq I2$ , the domain of its inverse function (defined in Equation 2) is also  $0 \leq J \leq I2$ . In other words,  $Jmax$  can only be calculated using Equation 2 when  $J < I2$ . Otherwise, there is no value of  $Jmax$  that can reproduce the value of  $J$  for the given value of  $\alpha_j$ . This restriction can also be derived more rigorously; see the **Detailed algebra** section below for more information.

If  $J \geq I2$ , the calculate\_jmax function will return NA for the value of  $Jmax$ . This behavior can be bypassed by setting the optional input argument ignore\_restriction to TRUE, but this is not recommended outside of pedagogical purposes. See Example 2 below for a demonstration of what goes wrong when Equation 2 is used for  $J \geq I2$ .

Note that this issue is more significant at lower light levels. For example, assuming a typical value of  $\alpha_j$  (0.293),  $I2$  for  $Q_{in} = 1800$  micromol / m<sup>2</sup> / s would be 527.4 micromol / m<sup>2</sup> / s. Values of  $J$  are typically smaller than this, so an estimate of  $Jmax$  can almost always be made. But if a curve were measured at  $Q_{in} = 300$ ,  $I2$  would only be 87.9 micromol / m<sup>2</sup> / s, placing a stronger restriction on the values of  $J$  where  $Jmax$  can be estimated. Say the best-fit value of  $J$  was 88.9 micromol / m<sup>2</sup> / s for a curve measured with  $Q_{in} = 300$  micromol / m<sup>2</sup> / s; in this case, it would not be possible to estimate  $Jmax$ , potentially indicating that the assumed value of  $\alpha_j$  was not correct.

#### Typical values:

According to von Caemmerer (2000), typical values of absorptance,  $\phi_{psii,max}$ , and  $\beta_{psii}$  are 0.85, 1 - 0.15, and 0.5, respectively, leading to  $\alpha_j = 0.36125$ , and the curvature parameter  $\theta_j$  is typically 0.7.

Bernacchi et al. (2003) reports that  $\phi_{psii,max}$  is 0.6895 for light-adapted leaves at 25 degrees C, while  $\theta_j$  at 25 degrees C is 0.97875. Using this value of  $\phi_{psii,max}$  with typical values of absorptance and  $\beta_{psii}$  results in an  $\alpha_j$  estimate of 0.2930375.

It is not clear whether the temperature response defined in Bernacchi et al. (2003) is applicable to C4 leaves. For C4 leaves, it may be better to use the temperature-independent estimates from von Caemmerer (2000).

PhotoGEA provides two Jmax parameter lists that can be passed to `calculate_temperature_response`: `jmax_temperature_param_bernacchi` (implements the Bernacchi et al. 2003 values) and `jmax_temperature_param_flat` (implements the von Caemmerer 2000 values). Each of these parameter lists will calculate values of `alpha_j_at_25`, `alpha_j_norm`, `theta_j_at_25`, and `theta_j_norm`.

#### Absorbed light basis:

Values of Jmax can also be estimated from the absorbed photosynthetically active photon flux density (Qabs). In that case, we can regroup the terms in the definition of I2 as follows:

$$I2 = (Q_{in} * absorptance) * (\phi_{psii,max} * \beta_{psii}) = Q_{abs} * \alpha_j_{abs},$$

where  $\alpha_j_{abs}$  is given by  $\phi_{psii,max} * \beta_{psii}$ . When working in this basis, the default value of  $\alpha_j$  at 25 degrees C should be divided by the assumed absorptance (0.85). For example, the default value of `alpha_j_at_25` used with the Bernacchi et al. (2003) parameters is 0.2930375, so dividing this by 0.95 would yielding an  $\alpha_j_{abs}$  value of about 0.345. This value could be passed directly to `calculate_jmax` via the `alpha_j_at_25` input argument, overriding the default value. Along with this change, it would also be necessary to change the name of the light column, likely to `Qabs_avg`.

#### Why PhotoGEA Uses a Separate Function for Jmax:

In principle, values of Jmax could be estimated by the fitting functions that estimate J: `fit_c3_aci`, `fit_c3_variable_j`, and `fit_c4_aci`. Instead, PhotoGEA requires users to use a separate function (`calculate_jmax`) to estimate Jmax. This serves several purposes:

- It highlights that estimates of Jmax are made using the same equations for C3 and C4 leaves.
- It leaves open the possibility of other estimates of Jmax, such as those based on a rectangular hyperbola instead of the non-rectangular hyperbola used here.
- It emphasizes that sometimes it is not possible to provide an estimate for Jmax, depending on the values of  $Q_{in}$ ,  $\alpha_j$ , and J, because of the requirement that  $J < I2 = \alpha_j * Q_{in}$ .

The last point is especially important. If Jmax were varied during the fitting process, and J was estimated from Jmax using Equation 1, there would be a restriction on the possible values of J that could be obtained:  $J < \alpha_j * Q_{in}$ . This could potentially bias the fitting results, since it may be the case that the best fit would be found for J outside this range.

In other words, keeping estimates of Jmax separate from the fitting process ensures that the values of  $\alpha_j$  and  $\theta_j$  have no influence on the fits or best-fit values of J. This is important since the true values of these parameters for a particular leaf are difficult or impossible to determine.

#### Detailed algebra:

Here we will solve Equation 1 for Jmax, arriving at Equation 2. This algebra is reproduced here to highlight the important restriction that  $J < I2$ .

First, multiply both sides of Equation 1 by  $2 * \theta_j$ :

$$2 * \theta_j * J = I2 + Jmax - \sqrt{(I2 + Jmax)^2 - 4 * \theta_j * I2 * Jmax}. \quad (\text{Eq. 3})$$

Next, isolate the square root term on one side:

$$I2 + Jmax - 2 * \theta_j * J = \sqrt{(I2 + Jmax)^2 - 4 * \theta_j * I2 * Jmax}. \quad (\text{Eq. 4})$$

A key point here is that the right hand side cannot be negative, since the square root of a real number is never negative. Thus, the left hand side also cannot be negative. In other words,

$$I2 + J_{\max} - 2 * \theta_j * J \geq 0. \text{ (Eq. 5)}$$

We will return to this restriction later. For now, we square both sides of Equation 4:

$$(I2 + J_{\max})^2 - 4 * \theta_j * J * (I2 + J_{\max}) + 4 * \theta_j^2 * J^2 = (I2 + J_{\max})^2 - 4 * \theta_j * I2 * J_{\max}. \text{ (Eq. 6)}$$

The term  $(I2 + J_{\max})^2$  appears on both sides of Equation 6 and can therefore be cancelled out. Grouping the remaining terms that contain  $J_{\max}$  on one side, we have:

$$4 * \theta_j * J_{\max} * (I2 - J) = 4 * \theta_j * J * (I2 - \theta_j * J) \text{ (Eq. 7)}$$

Finally, provided that  $I2 - J$  is not zero (in other words, that  $I2$  is not equal to  $J$ ), we can divide both sides of Equation 7 by  $4 * \theta_j * (I2 - J)$  to obtain Equation 2 above.

Now, we can use this expression (Equation 2) to replace  $J_{\max}$  in Equation 5:

$$I2 + J * (I2 - \theta_j * J) / (I2 - J) - 2 * \theta_j * J \geq 0. \text{ (Eq. 8)}$$

This can be converted to a single ratio as follows:

$$[(I2 - 2 * \theta_j * J) * (I2 - J) + J * (I2 - \theta_j * J)] / (I2 - J) \geq 0. \text{ (Eq. 9)}$$

Multiplying out the factors in the numerator and collecting like terms, Equation 9 becomes

$$[I2^2 - 2 * \theta_j * I2 * J + \theta_j * J^2] / (I2 - J) \geq 0. \text{ (Eq. 10)}$$

Because  $\theta_j$  must lie between 0 and 1,  $\theta_j^2$  is always less than or equal to  $\theta_j$ . This allows us to place a lower bound on the value of the numerator of the left hand side of Equation 10:

$$I2^2 - 2 * \theta_j * I2 * J + \theta_j * J^2 \geq I2^2 - 2 * \theta_j * I2 * J + \theta_j^2 * J^2. \text{ (Eq. 11)}$$

The right hand side of Equation 11 can be refactored:

$$I2^2 - 2 * \theta_j * I2 * J + \theta_j * J^2 \geq (I2 - \theta_j * J)^2. \text{ (Eq. 12)}$$

The right hand side of Equation 12 can never be negative, so from this we can also conclude that the numerator of the left hand side of Equation 10 can also never be negative. Thus, the inequality in Equation 10 is satisfied whenever its denominator is positive. In other words, whenever  $I2 - J > 0$ , or, equivalently,  $J < I2$ .

Thus, we have shown that Equation 2 holds whenever  $J < I2$ , since, when this inequality is satisfied, Equation 5 is also satisfied.

Although we do not do so here, it can be shown that when  $I2 < J$ , the value of  $J_{\max}$  that would be calculated by Equation 2 is the inverse of

$$J = (I2 + J_{\max} + \sqrt{(I2 + J_{\max})^2 - 4 * \theta_j * I2 * J_{\max}}) / (2 * \theta_j) \text{ (Eq. 13)}$$

rather than the inverse of Equation 1. Note the difference: in Equation 13, the square root term is added to  $I2 + J_{\max}$  rather than subtracted. This is a "smooth maximum" function, rather than a smooth minimum. In fact, whenever  $I2 > J_{\max}$ , Equation 13 would predict  $J > J_{\max}$ , clearly a nonsensical result. Likewise, the inverse of the function in Equation 13 would predict some values of  $J_{\max}$  that are smaller than  $J$ . Example 2 below shows that it can even return negative values of  $J_{\max}$ , which is clearly not reasonable from a biological perspective.

## References:

- von Caemmerer, S. "Biochemical Models of Leaf Photosynthesis" (CSIRO Publishing, 2000) [[doi:10.1071/9780643103405](https://doi.org/10.1071/9780643103405)].
- Walker, A. P. et al. "Multi-hypothesis comparison of Farquhar and Collatz photosynthesis models reveals the unexpected influence of empirical assumptions at leaf and global scales." *Global Change Biology* 27, 804–822 (2021) [[doi:10.1111/gcb.15366](https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.15366)].
- Bernacchi, C. J., Pimentel, C. & Long, S. P. "In vivo temperature response functions of parameters required to model RuBP-limited photosynthesis" *Plant, Cell & Environment* 26, 1419–1430 (2003) [[doi:10.1046/j.00168025.2003.01050.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.00168025.2003.01050.x)].

## Value

The return value is a table based on `data_table` that includes several new columns: `I2_at_25`, `Jmax_at_25`, `Jmax_at_25_msg`, `I2_t1`, `Jmax_t1`, and `Jmax_t1_msg`. The `_msg` columns indicate when the error condition  $J \geq I2$  has occurred.

If `J` confidence intervals were provided in the inputs, then there will be corresponding columns for the related `Jmax`, and `msg` values; for example, `Jmax_at_25_lower` and `Jmax_at_25_lower_msg`.

## Examples

```
## Example 1: Estimating Jmax after fitting several C3 A-Ci curves

# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data; we will need average values of leaf temperature and
# incident PPFD in order to calculate Jmax later
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp',
  columns_to_average = c('TleafCnd', 'Qin')
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# For these examples, we will use a faster (but sometimes less reliable)
# optimizer so they run faster
optimizer <- optimizer_nmkb(1e-7)

# Fit all curves in the data set (it is more common to do this)
```

```

aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c3_aci,
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  optim_fun = optimizer
))

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of Jmax-related parameters
aci_results$parameters <- calculate_temperature_response(
  aci_results$parameters,
  jmax_temperature_param_bernacchi,
  'TleafCnd_avg'
)

# Calculate Jmax
aci_results$parameters <- calculate_jmax(aci_results$parameters)

# Print a few columns
col_to_view <- c('species_plot', 'J_at_25', 'J_tl_avg', 'Jmax_at_25', 'Jmax_tl')

print(aci_results$parameters[, col_to_view, TRUE])

## Example 2: Illustrating the importance of requiring I2 > J

# Define a data frame with input values
npts <- 200
J_seq <- seq_len(npts)

jmax_df <- data.frame(
  J_at_25 = J_seq,
  J_tl_avg = J_seq,
  alpha_j_norm = 1,
  Qin_avg = 300,
  theta_j_norm = 1,
  TleafCnd_avg = 25
)

# Calculate Jmax values, overriding the default behavior so that values of Jmax
# are returned even when I2 < J.
jmax_df <- calculate_jmax(
  jmax_df, alpha_j_at_25 = 0.293, theta_j_at_25 = 0.979,
  ignore_restriction = TRUE
)

# Plot the Jmax values, distinguishing between cases where J < I2 and where
# J > I2. Here we can see that when J > I2, values of Jmax are smaller than J,
# and can even be negative, which is clearly unreasonable from a biological
# perspective. To highlight these considerations, J = I2 is plotted as a dashed
# black line, Jmax = J is plotted as a black long-dashed line, and Jmax = 0 is
# plotted as a solid black line.
ymin <- -50
ymax <- 250

```

```

xmin <- min(J_seq)
xmax <- max(J_seq)

I2 <- jmax_df$I2_at_25[1]

jmax_df$Jmax_at_25_msg[jmax_df$Jmax_at_25_msg == ''] <- 'J < I2'

lattice::xyplot(
  Jmax_at_25 ~ J_at_25,
  group = Jmax_at_25_msg,
  data = jmax_df,
  auto = TRUE,
  type = 'l',
  xlim = c(xmin, xmax),
  ylim = c(ymin, ymax),
  xlab = 'J (micromol / m^2 / s)',
  ylab = 'Jmax (micromol / m^2 / s)',
  panel = function(x, y, ...) {
    lattice::panel.lines(c(0, 0) ~ c(xmin, xmax), lty = 1, col = 'black')
    lattice::panel.lines(c(ymin, ymax) ~ c(I2, I2), lty = 2, col = 'black')
    lattice::panel.lines(J_seq ~ J_seq, lty = 5, col = 'black')
    lattice::panel.xyplot(x, y, ...)
  }
)

```

---

calculate\_leakiness\_ubierna

*Calculate leakiness*

---

## Description

Calculates leakiness ( $\phi$ ) from combined gas exchange and isotope discrimination measurements as described in Ubierna et al. (2013). This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from `exdf_obj`; it also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```

calculate_leakiness_ubierna(
  exdf_obj,
  e = -3,
  a_bar_column_name = 'a_bar',
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  co2_s_column_name = 'CO2_s',
  csurface_column_name = 'Csurface',
  delta_c13_r_column_name = 'delta_C13_r',
  delta_obs_tdl_column_name = 'Delta_obs_tdl',

```

```

    rl_column_name = 'RL',
    t_column_name = 't'
)

```

### Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
e	The isotopic fractionation during day respiration in ppt.
a_bar_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the weighted isotopic fractionation across the boundary layer and stomata in ppt. Values of a_bar are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_ternary_correction</a> .
a_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the net CO <sub>2</sub> assimilation rate in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
co2_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in the sample line (outgoing air) in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
csurface_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> concentration at the leaf surface in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> . Values of Csurface are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_gas_properties</a> .
delta_c13_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> isotope ratio in the reference line (incoming air) in ppt.
delta_obs_tdl_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the observed isotope discrimination values in ppt.
rl_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the rate of day respiration in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
t_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the ternary correction factor (dimensionless). Values of t are typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_ternary_correction</a>

### Details

This function uses the model for photosynthetic discrimination against <sup>13</sup>C in C<sub>4</sub> plants to determine leakiness values, as described in Ubierna et al. (2013). In particular, the following equations from that source are implemented in the code:

- Isotopic fractionation due to day respiration (e<sub>prime</sub>) is calculated using Equation 21.
- Leakiness including respiratory and photorespiratory fractionations under high light (phi<sub>i</sub>) is calculated using Equation 16.
- Leakiness including respiratory and photorespiratory fractionations and Cs under high light (phi<sub>is</sub>) is calculated using Equation 15.

- Leakiness ignoring respiratory and photorespiratory fractionations and  $C_s$  ( $\phi_{sim}$ ) is calculated using Equation 17.

#### References:

Ubierna, N., Sun, W., Kramer, D. M. and Cousins, A. B. "The efficiency of C4 photosynthesis under low light conditions in *Zea mays*, *Miscanthus x giganteus* and *Flaveria bidentis*." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 36, 365–381 (2013) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2012.02579.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.2012.02579.x)].

#### Value

An `exdf` object based on `exdf_obj` that includes the following additional columns, calculated as described above: `e_prime`, `phi_i`, `phi_is`, and `phi_sim`. The category for each of these new columns is `calculate_leakiness_ubierna` to indicate that they were created using this function.

#### Examples

```
## In this example we load gas exchange and TDL data files, calibrate the TDL
## data, pair the data tables together, and then calculate leakiness. The
## results from this example are not meaningful because these measurements
## were not collected from C4 plants.

# Read the TDL data file, making sure to interpret the time zone as US Central
# time
tdl_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_for_gm.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP',
  list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
)

# Identify cycles within the TDL data
tdl_data <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_data,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

# Use reference tanks to calibrate the TDL data
processed_tdl <- consolidate(by(
  tdl_data,
  tdl_data[, 'cycle_num'],
  process_tdl_cycle_erml,
  noaa_valve = 2,
  calibration_0_valve = 20,
  calibration_1_valve = 21,
  calibration_2_valve = 23,
  calibration_3_valve = 26,
  noaa_cylinder_co2_concentration = 294.996,
  noaa_cylinder_isotope_ratio = -8.40,
  calibration_isotope_ratio = -11.505
```



```

))

# Read the gas exchange data, making sure to interpret the time stamp in the US
# Central time zone
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
  'time',
  list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
)

# Get TDL valve information from Licor file name; for this TDL system, the
# reference valve is 12 when the sample valve is 11
licor_data <- get_sample_valve_from_filename(licor_data, list('11' = 12))

# Get oxygen info from the Licor file preamble (needed for calculate_gamma_star)
licor_data <- get_oxygen_from_preamble(licor_data)

# Pair the Licor and TDL data by locating the TDL cycle corresponding to each
# Licor measurement
licor_data <- pair_gasex_and_tdl(licor_data, processed_tdl$tdl_data)

# Calculate total pressure (needed for calculate_gas_properties)
licor_data <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_data)

# Calculate Csurface (needed for calculate_ternary_correction)
licor_data <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_data)

# Calculate ternary correction
licor_data <- calculate_ternary_correction(licor_data)

# Calculate isotope discrimination (needed for calculate_leakiness_ubierta)
licor_data <- calculate_isotope_discrimination(licor_data)

# Set respiration (needed for calculate_leakiness_ubierta)
licor_data <- set_variable(
  licor_data,
  'RL',
  'micromol m(-2) s(-1)',
  value = 1.2
)

# Calculate leakiness
licor_data <- calculate_leakiness_ubierta(licor_data)

# View some of the results
licor_data[, c('replicate', 'CO2_s', 'Delta_obs_tdl', 'phi_i', 'phi_sim')]

```

---

calculate\_temperature\_response

*Calculate temperature-dependent parameter values*

---

## Description

Calculate leaf-temperature-dependent values of various parameters using various temperature response functions.

## Usage

```
calculate_temperature_response(
    exdf_obj,
    temperature_response_parameters,
    tleaf_column_name = 'TleafCnd'
)
```

## Arguments

<code>exdf_obj</code>	An exdf object representing data from a Licor gas exchange measurement system.
<code>temperature_response_parameters</code>	A list, where each element describes the temperature response of a parameter value. The name of each element must be the name of the parameter. Each element must be a list itself, whose named elements must include the type of temperature response function to use ( <code>type</code> ), the units of the parameter ( <code>units</code> ), and the values of necessary temperature response parameters. See below for more details.
<code>tleaf_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>exdf_obj</code> that contains the leaf temperature in units of degrees C.

## Details

Some key photosynthetic parameters are known to vary with temperature according to well-established temperature response functions such as the Arrhenius equation. The `calculate_temperature_response` function can be used to calculate such temperature-dependent parameter values at leaf temperature.

Depending on the `type` value supplied in each element of `temperature_response_parameters`, one of several possible functions will be used to calculate the temperature response:

- When `type` is 'Arrhenius', the `calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius` function will be used.
- When `type` is 'Gaussian', the `calculate_temperature_response_gaussian` function will be used.
- When `type` is 'Johnson', the `calculate_temperature_response_johnson` function will be used.
- When `type` is 'Polynomial', the `calculate_temperature_response_polynomial` function will be used.

Values of `type` are not case-sensitive.

It is rare to directly specify these parameters; instead, it is more typical to use one of the pre-set values such as those included in `c3_temperature_param_sharkey`.

**Value**

An exdf object based on exdf\_obj that includes one new column for each element of temperature\_response\_parameters, where the temperature-dependent values of these new columns are determined using the temperature values specified by the tleaf\_column\_name column. The category of each of these new columns is calculate\_temperature\_response to indicate that they were created using this function.

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# In this example we will calculate temperature-dependent values of two
# parameters:
#
# - The `Kc` parameter (in units of `micromol mol-1`) will be calculated
#   using an Arrhenius function with scaling constant `c` = 38.05 and activation
#   energy `Ea` = 79.43 kJ / mol.
#
# - The `Jmax` parameter (in units of `micromol m-2 s-1`) will be
#   using a Gaussian function with optimal temperature `t_opt` = 43 degrees C
#   and width `sigma` = 16 degrees C.
#
# So the `temperature_response_parameters` list will contain two elements,
# defined as follows:

trp <- list(
  Kc = list(
    type = 'Arrhenius',
    c = 38.05,
    Ea = 79.43,
    units = 'micromol mol-1'
  ),
  Jmax = list(
    type = 'Gaussian',
    optimum_rate = 4,
    t_opt = 43,
    sigma = 16,
    units = 'micromol m-2 s-1'
  )
)

# Now we can calculate the values of Kc and Jmax at the measured leaf
# temperatures recorded in the log file
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, trp)

licor_file$units$Kc      # View the units of the new `Kc` column
licor_file$categories$Kc # View the category of the new `Kc` column
licor_file[, 'Kc']       # View the values of the new `Kc` column

licor_file$units$Jmax     # View the units of the new `Jmax` column
```

```
licor_file$categories$Jmax # View the category of the new `Jmax` column
licor_file[, 'Jmax']       # View the values of the new `Jmax` column
```

---

```
calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius
```

*Calculate temperature-dependent values using Arrhenius equations*

---

## Description

Calculate leaf-temperature-dependent values of various parameters using Arrhenius equations. It is rare for users to call this function directly; instead, it is used internally by [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#).

## Usage

```
calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius(
  exdf_obj,
  arrhenius_parameters,
  tleaf_column_name = 'TleafCnd'
)
```

## Arguments

<code>exdf_obj</code>	An exdf object representing data from a Licor gas exchange measurement system.
<code>arrhenius_parameters</code>	A list of named lists. Each list element should describe the Arrhenius scaling factor ( <code>c</code> ), activation energy in kJ / mol ( <code>Ea</code> ), and units ( <code>units</code> ) for a variable that follows an Arrhenius temperature dependence. The name of each list element should be the corresponding name of the variable.
<code>tleaf_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>exdf_obj</code> that contains the leaf temperature in units of degrees C.

## Details

The Arrhenius equation is often used to calculate the temperature dependence of the rate of a chemical reaction. It is often stated as follows:

$$(1) \text{ rate} = A * \exp(-Ea / (R * T))$$

where  $A$  is the "pre-exponential factor" that sets the overall scaling,  $Ea$  is the activation energy,  $R$  is the ideal gas constant, and  $T$  is the temperature in Kelvin. See, for example, the [Wikipedia page for the equation](#).

In photosynthesis research, it is common to use an alternative form of the equation, where the pre-exponential factor  $A$  is rewritten as an exponent  $A = \exp(c)$ , where  $c$  is a "scaling factor" whose value can be calculated from  $A$  according to  $c = \ln(A)$ . In this formulation, the equation becomes:

$$(2) \text{ rate} = \exp(c) * \exp(-Ea / (R * T)) = \exp(c - Ea / (R * T))$$

The advantage of this version is that the natural logarithm of the rate is equal to  $c - E_a / (R * T)$ . This means that the Arrhenius parameter values can be easily determined from a linear fit of  $\log(\text{rate})$  against  $1 / (R * T)$ ;  $c$  is the y-intercept and  $-E_a$  is the slope.

In `calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius`, the scaling factor ( $c$ ), activation energy ( $E_a$ ), and units (`units`) for a variable must be specified as elements of a list, which itself is a named element of `arrhenius_parameters`. For example, if a variable called `Kc` has  $c = 38.05$ ,  $E_a = 79.43$ , and units of  $\text{micromol mol}^{-1}$ , the `arrhenius_parameters` argument could be specified as follows: `list(Kc = list(c = 38.05, Ea = 79.43, units = 'micromol mol^(-1)'))`.

It is rare to directly specify the Arrhenius parameters; instead, it is more typical to use one of the pre-set values such as those included in [c3\\_temperature\\_param\\_sharkey](#).

Sometimes a publication will specify the value of a variable at 25 degrees C instead of the Arrhenius scaling factor  $c$ . In this case, there is a "trick" for determining the value of  $c$ . For example, if the Arrhenius exponent should be  $X$  at 25 degrees C, then we have the following:  $X = \exp(c - E_a / (R * (25 + 273.15)))$ , which we can solve algebraically for  $c$  as follows:  $c = \ln(X) + E_a / f$ , where  $f = R * (25 + 273.15)$ . As a special case, for parameters normalized to 1 at 25 degrees C, we have  $c = E_a / f$ . The value of  $f$  can be accessed as `PhotoGEA::f`.

Another common scenario is that we may wish to convert the units of a variable defined by Arrhenius exponents. For example, let's say  $Y$  is determined by an Arrhenius exponent, i.e., that  $Y = \exp(c - E_a / (R * T))$ , and we want to convert  $Y$  to different units via a multiplicative conversion factor  $cf$ . Then, in the new units,  $Y$  becomes  $Y_{\text{new}} = cf * Y = cf * \exp(c - (R * T))$ . Through algebra, it is possible to combine  $cf$  with the original value of  $c$  as  $c_{\text{new}} = c + \ln(cf)$ . Then we can continue calculating  $Y_{\text{new}}$  using an Arrhenius factor as  $Y_{\text{new}} = \exp(c_{\text{new}} - E_a / (R * T))$ .

## Value

An `exdf` object based on `exdf_obj` that includes one new column for each element of `arrhenius_parameters`, where the temperature-dependent values of these new columns are determined using the temperature values specified by the `tleaf_column_name` column. The category of each of these new columns is `calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius` to indicate that they were created using this function.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius(
  licor_file,
  list(Kc_norm = c3_temperature_param_sharkey$Kc_norm)
)

licor_file$units$Kc_norm      # View the units of the new `Kc_norm` column
licor_file$categories$Kc_norm # View the category of the new `Kc_norm` column
licor_file[, 'Kc_norm']       # View the values of the new `Kc_norm` column
```

---

 calculate\_temperature\_response\_gaussian

*Calculate temperature-dependent values using Gaussian equations*


---

## Description

Calculate leaf-temperature-dependent values of various parameters using Gaussian equations. It is rare for users to call this function directly; instead, it is used internally by [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#).

## Usage

```
calculate_temperature_response_gaussian(
    exdf_obj,
    gaussian_parameters,
    tleaf_column_name = 'TleafCnd'
)
```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object representing data from a Licor gas exchange measurement system.
gaussian_parameters	A list of named lists. Each list element should describe the optimal temperature in degrees C (t_opt), the "width" in degrees C (sigma), and the units (units) for a variable that follows a peaked Gaussian temperature dependence. The name of each list element should be the corresponding name of the variable.
tleaf_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the leaf temperature in units of degrees C.

## Details

A Gaussian equation is sometimes used to model the temperature dependence of a biochemical rate parameter. Typically this is expressed by

$$\text{rate} = \text{optimal\_rate} * \exp(-(T - T_{\text{opt}})^2 / \text{sigma}^2)$$

where optimal\_rate is the highest rate which occurs at the optimal temperature T\_opt, T is the current temperature, and sigma represents the "width" of the peak. More technically, it can be described as the difference in temperature away from the optimal value at which the rate falls to 37 percent (1/e) of its maximum.

In calculate\_temperature\_response\_gaussian, the optimal rate (optimal\_rate), optimal temperature (t\_opt), width (sigma), and units (units) for a variable must be specified as elements of a list, which itself is a named element of gaussian\_parameters. For example, if a variable called Jmax has optimal\_rate = 1, t\_opt = 43, sigma = 26, and units of micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>, the gaussian\_parameters argument could be specified as follows: list(Jmax = list(optimal\_rate = 1, t\_opt = 43, sigma = 26, units = 'micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>')).

It is rare to specify these parameters directly; instead, it is more typical to use one of the pre-set values such as those included in [c4\\_temperature\\_param\\_vc](#).

**Value**

An exdf object based on exdf\_obj that includes one new column for each element of gaussian\_parameters, where the temperature-dependent values of these new columns are determined using the temperature values specified by the tleaf\_column\_name column. The category of each of these new columns is calculate\_temperature\_response\_gaussian to indicate that they were created using this function.

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response_gaussian(
  licor_file,
  list(J_norm = c4_temperature_param_vc$J_norm)
)

licor_file$units$J_norm      # View the units of the new `J_norm` column
licor_file$categories$J_norm # View the category of the new `J_norm` column
licor_file[, 'J_norm']      # View the values of the new `J_norm` column
```

---

calculate\_temperature\_response\_johnson

*Calculate temperature-dependent values using Johnson-Eyring-Williams equations*

---

**Description**

Calculate leaf-temperature-dependent values of various parameters using Johnson-Eyring-Williams equations. It is rare for users to call this function directly; instead, it is used internally by [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#).

**Usage**

```
calculate_temperature_response_johnson(
  exdf_obj,
  johnson_parameters,
  tleaf_column_name = 'TleafCnd'
)
```

**Arguments**

exdf\_obj      An exdf object representing data from a Licor gas exchange measurement system.

**johnson\_parameters**

A list of named lists. Each list element should describe the scaling factor (c), enthalpy of activation in kJ / mol (Ha), enthalpy of deactivation in kJ / mol (Hd), entropy in kJ / K / mol (S), and units (units) for a variable that follows a Johnson-Eyring-Williams temperature dependence. The name of each list element should be the corresponding name of the variable.

**tleaf\_column\_name**

The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the leaf temperature in units of degrees C.

**Details**

The Johnson-Eyring-Williams equation is often used to calculate the temperature dependence of the rate of a chemical reaction. It can be stated as follows:

$$\text{rate} = \exp(c - H_a / (R * T)) / (1 + \exp(S / R - H_d / (R * T)))$$

where *c* is the scaling factor that sets the overall magnitude of the rate, *H<sub>a</sub>* is the enthalpy of activation, *H<sub>d</sub>* is the enthalpy of deactivation, *S* is the entropy, *R* is the ideal gas constant, and *T* is the temperature in Kelvin.

This equation exhibits a peak; in other words, there is a particular temperature (the optimal temperature) where the rate is maximized. Thus, it is often used in place of an Arrhenius equation (see [calculate\\_temperature\\_response\\_arrhenius](#)) for photosynthetic parameters that exhibit a decrease at high temperatures.

This equation was originally published in Johnson, Eyring, & Williams (1942) and has been used to model the temperature dependence of key photosynthetic parameters, as in Harley et al. (1992), Bernacchi et al. (2003), Sharkey et al. (2007), and others.

In `calculate_temperature_response_johnson`, the scaling factor (*c*), enthalpy of activation (*H<sub>a</sub>*), enthalpy of deactivation (*H<sub>d</sub>*), entropy (*S*), and units (units) for a variable must be specified as elements of a list, which itself is a named element of `johnson_parameters`. For example, if a variable called *T<sub>p</sub>* has *c* = 21.46, *H<sub>a</sub>* = 53.1, *H<sub>d</sub>* = 201.8, *S* = 0.65, and units of micromol mol<sup>(-1)</sup>, the `johnson_parameters` argument could be specified as follows: `list(Tp = list(c = 21.46, Ha = 53.1, Hd = 201.8, S = 0.65, units = 'micromol mol^(-1)'))`.

It is rare to directly specify these parameters; instead, it is more typical to use one of the pre-set values such as those included in [c3\\_temperature\\_param\\_sharkey](#).

**References:**

- Johnson, F. H., Eyring, H. & Williams, R. W. "The nature of enzyme inhibitions in bacterial luminescence: Sulfanilamide, urethane, temperature and pressure." *Journal of Cellular and Comparative Physiology* 20, 247–268 (1942) [[doi:10.1002/jcp.1030200302](#)].
- Harley, P. C., Thomas, R. B., Reynolds, J. F. & Strain, B. R. "Modelling photosynthesis of cotton grown in elevated CO<sub>2</sub>." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 15, 271–282 (1992) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.1992.tb00974.x](#)].
- Bernacchi, C. J., Pimentel, C. & Long, S. P. "In vivo temperature response functions of parameters required to model RuBP-limited photosynthesis." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 26, 1419–1430 (2003) [[doi:10.1046/j.00168025.2003.01050.x](#)].
- Sharkey, T. D., Bernacchi, C. J., Farquhar, G. D. & Singaas, E. L. "Fitting photosynthetic carbon dioxide response curves for C<sub>3</sub> leaves." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 30, 1035–1040 (2007) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2007.01710.x](#)].



**Value**

An exdf object based on `exdf_obj` that includes one new column for each element of `johnson_parameters`, where the temperature-dependent values of these new columns are determined using the temperature values specified by the `tleaf_column_name` column. The category of each of these new columns is `calculate_temperature_response_johnson` to indicate that they were created using this function.

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response_johnson(
  licor_file,
  list(Tp_norm = c3_temperature_param_sharkey$Tp_norm)
)

licor_file$units$Tp_norm      # View the units of the new `Tp_norm` column
licor_file$categories$Tp_norm # View the category of the new `Tp_norm` column
licor_file[, 'Tp_norm']       # View the values of the new `Tp_norm` column
```

---

calculate\_temperature\_response\_polynomial

*Calculate temperature-dependent values using polynomial equations*

---

**Description**

Calculate leaf-temperature-dependent values of various parameters using polynomial equations. It is rare for users to call this function directly; instead, it is used internally by [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#).

**Usage**

```
calculate_temperature_response_polynomial(
  exdf_obj,
  polynomial_parameters,
  tleaf_column_name = 'TleafCnd'
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>exdf_obj</code>	An exdf object representing data from a Licor gas exchange measurement system.
<code>polynomial_parameters</code>	A list of named lists. Each list element should describe the polynomial coefficients ( <code>coef</code> ) and units ( <code>units</code> ) for a variable that follows a polynomial temperature dependence. The name of each list element should be the corresponding name of the variable.

`tleaf_column_name`

The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the leaf temperature in units of degrees C.

## Details

Polynomial equations are often used to calculate the temperature dependence of the rates of chemical reactions. For example, a second-order polynomial could be given as follows:

$$(1) \text{ rate} = R_0 + R_1 * T + R_2 * T^2$$

where  $R_0$ ,  $R_1$ , and  $R_2$  are the zeroth, first, and second order coefficients and  $T$  is the temperature. Higher order polynomials can also be defined, where an order- $N$  polynomial is given by

$$(2) \text{ rate} = R_0 + R_1 * T + R_2 * T^2 + \dots + R_N * T^N$$

In general, an order- $N$  polynomial has  $N$  coefficients, although some of them may be zero.

In `calculate_temperature_response_polynomial`, the coefficients (`coef`) and units (`units`) for a variable must be specified as elements of a list, which itself is a named element of `polynomial_parameters`. The coefficients must be specified as a numeric vector, where the  $i$ th element represents the  $i$ th coefficient. For example, if a dimensionless variable called `theta` is calculated according to  $\text{theta} = 0.352 + 0.022 * T - 3.4e-4 * T^2$ , the `polynomial_parameters` argument could be supplied as follows: `list(theta = list(coef = c(0.352, 0.022, -3.4e-4), units = 'dimensionless'))`.

It is rare to directly specify the polynomial parameters; instead, it is more typical to use one of the pre-set values such as those included in [jmax\\_temperature\\_param\\_bernacchi](#).

## Value

An `exdf` object based on `exdf_obj` that includes one new column for each element of `polynomial_parameters`, where the temperature-dependent values of these new columns are determined using the temperature values specified by the `tleaf_column_name` column. The category of each of these new columns is `calculate_temperature_response_polynomial` to indicate that they were created using this function.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response_polynomial(
  licor_file,
  list(theta = list(coef = c(0.352, 0.022, -3.4e-4), units = 'dimensionless'))
)

licor_file$units$theta      # View the units of the new `theta` column
licor_file$categories$theta # View the category of the new `theta` column
licor_file[, 'theta']      # View the values of the new `theta` column
```

---

calculate\_ternary\_correction

*Calculate ternary correction factor*


---

## Description

Calculates the ternary correction factor  $t$  that is used in many carbon isotope discrimination calculations.

## Usage

```
calculate_ternary_correction(
    exdf_obj,
    ci_column_name = 'Ci',
    co2_s_column_name = 'CO2_s',
    csurface_column_name = 'Csurface',
    e_column_name = 'E',
    gtc_column_name = 'gtc'
)
```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object containing photosynthetic gas exchange data.
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
co2_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the sample line (incoming air) CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
csurface_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO <sub>2</sub> concentration at the leaf surface in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> . This is typically calculated using <a href="#">calculate_gas_properties</a> .
e_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the leaf transpiration rate in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
gtc_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total conductance to CO <sub>2</sub> diffusion across the boundary layer and stomata in series in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .

## Details

During photosynthetic gas exchange, there are separate fluxes of CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O flowing in and out of the leaf. These gases interact with each other and with air, forming a ternary mixture. These interactions must be taken into account when modeling carbon isotope discrimination. Typically this is done via  $t$ , a ternary correction factor first introduced by Farquhar and Cernusak (2012). Here we calculate  $t$  as described in Equations 9 and 10 from Ubierna et al. (2018):

$$t = \alpha_{ac} * E / (2 * g_{ac})$$

and

$$a_{\text{bar}} = (a_{\text{b}} * (C_{\text{a}} - C_{\text{s}}) + a_{\text{s}} * (C_{\text{s}} - C_{\text{i}})) / (C_{\text{a}} - C_{\text{i}}),$$

where  $E$  is the transpiration rate,  $g_{\text{ac}}$  is the total conductance to  $\text{CO}_2$  diffusion across the boundary layer and stomata in series,  $a_{\text{bar}}$  is the weighted fractionation across the boundary layer and stomata in series,  $a_{\text{b}}$  is the fractionation during diffusion through the boundary layer,  $a_{\text{s}}$  is the fractionation during diffusion through the stomata,  $C_{\text{a}}$  is the ambient  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration (in wet air),  $C_{\text{s}}$  is the  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration (in wet air) at the leaf surface, and  $C_{\text{i}}$  is the  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration (in wet air) in the intercellular spaces.

$\alpha_{\text{ac}}$  is the overall fractionation during diffusion through air;  $\alpha_{\text{ac}}$  and  $a_{\text{bar}}$  are related according to an un-numbered equation in Ubierna et al. (2018) that appears just after Equation 9:

$$\alpha_{\text{ac}} = 1 + a_{\text{bar}}$$

References:

Farquhar, G. D. and Cernusak, L. A. "Ternary effects on the gas exchange of isotopologues of carbon dioxide." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 35, 1221–1231 (2012) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.2012.02484.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.2012.02484.x)].

Ubierna, N., Holloway-Phillips, M.-M. and Farquhar, G. D. "Using Stable Carbon Isotopes to Study  $\text{C}_3$  and  $\text{C}_4$  Photosynthesis: Models and Calculations." in *Photosynthesis: Methods and Protocols* (ed. Covshoff, S.) 155–196 (Springer, 2018) [[doi:10.1007/9781493977864\\_10](https://doi.org/10.1007/9781493977864_10)].

## Value

An `exdf` object based on `exdf_obj` that includes values of `t`, `a_bar`, and `alpha_ac` calculated as described above. The category of each new column is `calculate_ternary_correction` to indicate that it was created using this function.

## Examples

```
## In this example we load a gas exchange data file and then calculate the
## ternary correction factor

# Read the gas exchange data
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
  'time'
)

# Calculate total pressure (needed for calculate_gas_properties)
licor_data <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_data)

# Calculate Csurface (needed for calculate_ternary_correction)
licor_data <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_data)

# Calculate ternary correction
licor_data <- calculate_ternary_correction(licor_data)

# View some of the results
licor_data[, c('replicate', 'A', 'E', 'Csurface', 't', 'a_bar', 'alpha_ac')]
```

---

`calculate_total_pressure`*Calculate the total pressure in bar*

---

### Description

Calculates the total pressure in bar. Licor gas exchange measurement systems report both the ambient air pressure (Pa) and the chamber overpressure (DeltaPcham) in kPa; the total pressure in the chamber is therefore given by the sum of these two columns. This function can accommodate alternative column names for the variables taken from Licor log files in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

### Usage

```
calculate_total_pressure(  
  exdf_obj,  
  pa_column_name = 'Pa',  
  delpacham_column_name = 'DeltaPcham'  
)
```

### Arguments

<code>exdf_obj</code>	An exdf object that contains pressure measurements.
<code>pa_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>exdf_obj</code> that contains the ambient air pressure in kPa.
<code>delpacham_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>exdf_obj</code> that contains the chamber overpressure in kPa.

### Details

If `delpacham_column_name` is NA, this function will simply convert the values in the `pa_column_name` to units of bar. Otherwise, the values from the `pa_column_name` and `delpacham_column_name` columns will be added together and converted to bar.

### Value

An exdf object based on `exdf_obj` that includes the total pressure values in a new column called `total_pressure`. The category of this new column is `calculate_total_pressure` to indicate that it was created using this function.

### Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package and calculate the  
# total pressure.  
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(  
  # ...  
)
```

```

    PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
  )

  licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

  licor_file$units$total_pressure      # View the units of the new `total_pressure` column
  licor_file$categories$total_pressure # View the category of the new `total_pressure` column
  licor_file[, 'total_pressure']       # View the values of the new `total_pressure` column

```

---

calculate\_wue

---

*Calculate intrinsic water use efficiency*


---

## Description

Calculates the intrinsic water use efficiency (iWUE). This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from the data file in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```

calculate_wue(
  exdf_obj,
  calculate_c3 = FALSE,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ca_column_name = 'Ca',
  cc_column_name = 'Cc',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  e_column_name = 'E',
  gmc_column_name = 'gmc_tl',
  gsw_column_name = 'gsw',
  h2o_a_column_name = 'H2O_s',
  h2o_i_column_name = 'H2O_i',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure'
)

```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
calculate_c3	A logical variable indicating whether to calculate additional variables that can be useful for C3 plants (g_ratio and drawdown_ct). Note that these quantities require values of mesophyll conductance and Cc, so it is not always possible to calculate them.
a_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the net CO2 assimilation rate in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> .
ca_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the ambient CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .

cc_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the chloroplastic CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> . Typically these are calculated using <a href="#">apply_gm</a> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
e_column_name	The name of the column in licor_exdf that contains the transpiration rate in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
gmc_column_name	The name of the column in licor_exdf that contains the mesophyll conductance to CO2 at leaf temperature in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> bar <sup>(-1)</sup> .
gsw_column_name	The name of the column in licor_exdf that contains the stomatal conductance to water vapor in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
h2o_a_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the water vapor concentration in the air surrounding the leaf (i.e., the ambient water vapor concentration) in mmol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
h2o_i_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the water vapor concentration in the leaf's intercellular air spaces in mmol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> . Typically this value is calculated using <a href="#">calculate_gas_properties</a> .
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar. Typically this value is calculated using <a href="#">calculate_total_pressure</a> .

## Details

Leaf-level water use efficiency (1WUE) is defined as the ratio of net CO2 assimilation ( $A_n$ ) to transpiration ( $E$ ):

$$1WUE = A_n / E.$$

This quantity can also be expressed in terms of water and CO2 concentrations:

$$1WUE = 0.6 * Ca * (1 - Ci / Ca) / (H2Oi - H2Oa).$$

Here,  $Ca$  and  $Ci$  are the atmospheric and intercellular CO2 concentrations, and  $H2Oa$  and  $H2Oi$  are the atmospheric and intercellular water vapor concentrations. If differences in 1WUE are measured between different groups of plants, it can be helpful to separately investigate  $Ci / Ca$  and  $H2Oi - H2Oa$  to see which factor is driving the differences.

The intrinsic water use efficiency  $iWUE$  is a measure of leaf-level water use efficiency, and it is defined to be the ratio  $A_n$  and the stomatal conductance to H2O diffusion ( $gsw$ ):

$$iWUE = A_n / gsw.$$

For C3 plants,  $iWUE$  can be reexpressed as

$$iWUE = (gmc / gsw) / (1 + (gmc / gsw)) * (Ca - Cc),$$

where  $gmc$  is the mesophyll conductance to CO2 diffusion and  $Cc$  is the chloroplast CO2 concentration. If differences in  $iWUE$  are measured between different groups of plants, it can be helpful to separately investigate  $gmc / gsw$  and  $Ca - Cc$  to see which factor is driving the differences.

Note: both measures of water use efficiency depend directly or indirectly on stomatal conductance. Stomata are notoriously slow to reach steady-state, but water use efficiency is only reliable at steady-state. For this reason, it is recommended to only analyze water use efficiency for gas exchange measurements where stomatal conductance has stabilized. For an A-Ci or A-Q curve, only the first measured point has typically reached steady-state stomatal conductance. On the other hand, for a Ball-Berry curve, all measured points should have reached steady-state stomatal conductance.

For more details about these quantities, see Leakey et al. "Water Use Efficiency as a Constraint and Target for Improving the Resilience and Productivity of C3 and C4 Crops." Annual Review of Plant Biology 70 (1): 781–808 (2019) [[doi:10.1146/annurevarplant042817040305](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurevarplant042817040305)].

In this function, the following variables are calculated:

- lWUE, given by  $iWUE = A_n / E$
- Cia\_ratio, given by  $Cia\_ratio = C_i / C_a$
- drawdown\_sw, given by  $drawdown\_sw = H_{2O_i} - H_{2O_a}$  (this is the drawdown of water vapor across the stomata)
- iWUE, given by  $iWUE = A_n / g_{sw}$
- g\_ratio, given by  $g\_ratio = g_{mc} / g_{sw}$
- drawdown\_ct, given by  $drawdown\_ct = C_a - C_c$  (this is the total drawdown of CO<sub>2</sub> from the ambient air to the chloroplast)

Note: g\_ratio and drawdown\_ct are only calculated if calculate\_c3 is TRUE.

## Value

An exdf object based on exdf\_obj that includes the quantities listed above, along with their units. The category of each of these new columns is calculate\_wue to indicate that it was created using this function.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package and calculate the
# water use efficiency.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_sharkey)

licor_file <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_file)

licor_file <- apply_gm(licor_file, gmc_at_25 = 0.5)

licor_file <- calculate_wue(licor_file, calculate_c3 = TRUE)

licor_file$units$iWUE      # View the units of the new `iWUE` column
licor_file$categories$iWUE # View the category of the new `iWUE` column
licor_file[, 'iWUE']      # View the values of the new `iWUE` column
```



cbind.exdf

*Combine exdf objects by columns or rows***Description**

Combines one or more exdf objects by the columns or rows of their main\_data. For rbind, errors will occur if column names are not the same in all of the exdf objects, and if all units and categories are not identical.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
cbind(..., deparse.level = 1)

## S3 method for class 'exdf'
rbind(
  ...,
  deparse.level = 1,
  make.row.names = TRUE,
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

... Two or more exdf objects.

deparse.level See associated documentation for the generic versions of [cbind](#) and [rbind](#).

make.row.names See associated documentation for the generic version of rbind.

stringsAsFactors See associated documentation for the generic version of rbind.

**Value**

Returns a new exdf object.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```
# Make some simple exdf objects. 1 and 2 have the same number of rows but
# different columns, while 1 and 3 have the same columns but different rows.
simple_exdf_1 <- exdf(data.frame(A = 1), data.frame(A = 'au'), data.frame(A = 'ac'))
simple_exdf_2 <- exdf(data.frame(B = 2), data.frame(B = 'bu'), data.frame(B = 'bc'))
simple_exdf_3 <- exdf(data.frame(A = 2), data.frame(A = 'au'), data.frame(A = 'ac'))

cbind(simple_exdf_1) # will just return simple_exdf_1
```

```
cbind(simple_exdf_1, simple_exdf_2)

rbind(simple_exdf_1) # will just return simple_exdf_1
rbind(simple_exdf_1, simple_exdf_3)
```

---

check\_required\_variables

*Make sure required variables exist*

---

## Description

Checks whether the input table has the required variables.

## Usage

```
check_required_variables(x, required_variables, check_NA = TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
check_required_variables(x, required_variables, check_NA = TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'exdf'
check_required_variables(x, required_variables, check_NA = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	A table-like R object such as a data frame or an exdf.
<code>required_variables</code>	A set of variables that must each be included in <code>x</code> as columns.
<code>check_NA</code>	A logical value indicating whether to check for columns that are all NA; see below.

## Details

`check_required_variables` is generic, with methods defined for data frames and exdf objects.

When `x` is an exdf, the `required_variables` input argument must be a list of named strings, where the name of each element specifies the name of a column that must be included in `x`, while the value of each column specifies the corresponding units for that column. If the value is NA, no unit checking will be performed.

When `x` is a `data.frame`, the `required_variables` input argument can be specified as a list (as if `x` were an exdf object) or as a character vector specifying the names of columns that should be included in `x`.

The required variables will be checked as follows:

- If any required variable columns are missing from the table, an informative error message will be thrown.

- If check\_NA is TRUE and any required variable columns are entirely NA, an informative error message will be thrown.
- If any required variable columns have incorrect units, an informative error message will be thrown. (Only applies to exdf objects.)

Otherwise, check\_required\_variables will have no output and produce no messages.

This function is used internally by many other functions from the PhotoGEA package to check for important columns and make sure they have the correct units. For example, see the code for [apply\\_gm](#) by typing PhotoGEA::apply\_gm in the R terminal.

### Value

The check\_required\_variables function does not return anything.

### See Also

[exdf](#)

### Examples

```
# Create a simple exdf object
simple_exdf <- exdf(
  data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8)),
  data.frame(A = 'm', B = 's', stringsAsFactors = FALSE),
  data.frame(A = 'Cat1', B = 'Cat2', stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
)

# Confirm that columns named `A` and `B` are in the object, and that they have
# units of `m` and `s`, respectively.
check_required_variables(simple_exdf, list(A = 'm', B = 's'))

# Confirm that columns named `A` and `B` are in the object, but only check units
# for the `A` column.
check_required_variables(simple_exdf, list(A = 'm', B = NA))

# Use the data frame method on `simple_exdf$main_data` to confirm that columns
# named `A` and `B` are present
check_required_variables(simple_exdf$main_data, c('A', 'B'))
```

---

check\_response\_curve\_data

*Check response curve data for common issues*

---

### Description

Checks to make sure an [exdf](#) object representing multiple response curves meets basic expectations.

**Usage**

```
check_response_curve_data(
  exdf_obj,
  identifier_columns,
  expected_npts = 0,
  driving_column = NULL,
  driving_column_tolerance = 1.0,
  col_to_ignore_for_inf = 'gmc',
  constant_col = list(),
  error_on_failure = TRUE,
  print_information = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <code>exdf_obj</code>                 | An exdf object representing multiple response curves.  |
| <code>identifier_columns</code>       | A vector or list of strings representing the names of columns in <code>exdf_obj</code> that, taken together, uniquely identify each curve. This often includes names like <code>plot</code> , <code>event</code> , <code>replicate</code> , etc.   |
| <code>expected_npts</code>            | A numeric vector of length 1 or 2 specifying conditions for the number of points in each curve. If <code>expected_npts</code> is set to a negative number, then this check will be skipped. See below for more details.  |
| <code>driving_column</code>           | The name of a column that is systematically varied to produce each curve; for example, in a light response curve, this would typically be <code>Qin</code> . If <code>driving_column</code> is <code>NULL</code> , then this check will be skipped.  |
| <code>driving_column_tolerance</code> | An absolute tolerance for the deviation of each value of <code>driving_column</code> away from its mean across all the curves; the <code>driving_column_tolerance</code> can be set to <code>Inf</code> to disable this check.   |
| <code>col_to_ignore_for_inf</code>    | Any columns to ignore while checking for infinite values. Mesophyll conductance ( <code>gmc</code> ) is often set to infinity intentionally so should be ignored when performing this check. To completely disable this check, set <code>col_to_ignore_for_inf</code> to <code>NULL</code> .   |
| <code>constant_col</code>             | A list of named numeric elements, where the name indicates a column of <code>exdf_obj</code> that should be constant, and the value indicates whether the column's values must be identical or whether they must lie within a specified numeric range. If <code>constant_col</code> is an empty list, then this check will be skipped. See below for more details. |
| <code>error_on_failure</code>         | A logical value indicating whether to send an error message when an issue is detected. See details below.  |
| <code>print_information</code>        | A logical value indicating whether to print additional information to the R terminal when an issue is detected. See details below.   |

## Details

### Basic Behavior:

This function makes a few basic checks to ensure that the response curve data includes the expected information and does not include any mistakes. If no problems are detected, this function will be silent with no return value. If a problem is detected, then the user will be notified in one or more ways:

- If `error_on_failure` is TRUE, then this function will throw an error with a short message. If `print_information` is also TRUE, then additional information will be printed to the R terminal.
- If `error_on_failure` is FALSE and `print_information` is also FALSE, then this function will throw a warning with a short message.
- If `error_on_failure` is FALSE and `print_information` is true, information about the problem will be printed to the R terminal.

This function will (optionally) perform several checks:

- Checking for infinite values: If `col_to_ignore_for_inf` is not NULL, no numeric columns in `exdf_obj` should have infinite values, with the exception of columns designated in `col_to_ignore_for_inf`.
- Checking required columns: All elements of `identifier_columns` should be present as columns in `exdf_obj`. If `driving_column` is not NULL, it should also be present as a column in `exdf_obj`. If `constant_col` is not empty, then these columns must also be present in `exdf_obj`.
- Checking the number of points in each curve: The general idea is to ensure that each curve has the expected number of points. Several options can be specified via the value of `expected_npts`, as discussed below.
- Checking the driving column: If `driving_column` is not NULL, then each curve should have the same sequence of values in this column. To allow for small variations, a nonzero `driving_column_tolerance` can be specified.
- Checking the constant columns: If `constant_col` is not empty, then each specified column should either be constant, or only vary by a specified amount. See details below.

By default, most of these are not performed (except the simplest ones like checking for infinite values or checking that key columns are present). This enables an "opt-in" use style, where users can specify just the checks they wish to make.

### More Details:

There are several options for checking the number of points in each curve:

- If `expected_npts` is a single negative number, no check will be performed.
- If `expected_npts` is 0, then each curve is expected to have the same number of points.
- If `expected_npts` is a single positive number, then each curve is expected to have that many points. For example, if `expected_npts` is 7, then each curve must have 7 points.
- If `expected_npts` is a pair of positive numbers, then each curve is expected to have a number of points lying within the range defined by `expected_npts`. For example, if `expected_npts` is `c(6, 8)`, then each curve must have no fewer than 6 points and no more than 8 points.

- If `expected_npts` is a pair of numbers, one of which is zero and one of which is positive, then the positive number specifies a range; each curve must differ from the average number of points by less than the range. For example, if `expected_npts` is `c(0, 3)`, then every curve must have a number of points within 3 of the average number of points.

There are two options for checking columns that should be constant:

- A value of `NA` indicates that all values of that column must be exactly identical; this check applies for numeric and character columns.
- A numeric value indicates that the range of values of that column must be smaller than the specified range; this range applies for numeric columns only.

For example, setting `constant_col = list(species = NA, Qin = 10)` means that each curve must have only a single value of the `species` column, and that the value of the `Qin` column cannot vary by more than 10 across each curve.

#### Use Cases:

Using `check_response_curve_data` is not strictly necessary, but it can be helpful both to you and to anyone else reading your analysis code. Here are a few typical use cases:

- **Average response curves:** It is common to calculate and plot average response curves, either manually or by using `xyplot_avg_rc`. But, it only makes sense to do this if each curve followed the same sequence of the driving variable. In this case, `check_response_curve_data` can be used to confirm that each curve used the same values of `C02_r_sp` (for an A-Ci curve) or `Qin` (for an A-Q curve).
- **Removing recovery points:** It is common to wish to remove one or more recovery points from a set of curves. The safest way to do this is to confirm that all the curves use the same sequence of setpoints; then you can be sure that, for example, points 9 and 10 are the recovery points in every curve.
- **Making a statement of expectations:** If you measured a set of A-Ci curves where each curve has 16 points and used the same sequence of `C02_r` setpoints, you could record this somewhere in your notes. But it would be even more meaningful to use `check_response_curve_data` in your script with `expected_npts` set to 16. If this check passes, then it means not only that your claim is correct, but also that the identifier columns are being interpreted properly.
- **Checking identifiers:** If the data set includes some identifying metadata, such as a species or location, it may be helpful to confirm that each curve has a single value of these "identifier" columns. Otherwise, the data set may be difficult to interpret.
- **Checking measurement conditions:** If the response curves are expected to be measured under constant temperature, humidity, light, or other environmental variables, it may be helpful to confirm that these variables do not vary too much across each individual curve. Otherwise, parameter values estimated from the curves may not be meaningful.

Sometimes the response curves in a large data set were not all measured with the same sequence of setpoints. If only a few different sequences were used, it is possible to split them into groups and separately run `check_response_curve_data` on each group. This scenario is discussed in the Frequently Asked Questions vignette.

Even if none of the above situations are relevant to you, it may still be helpful to run `run_check_response_curve_data` but with `expected_npts` set to 0 and `error_on_failure` set to `FALSE`. With these settings, if there are curves with different numbers of points, the function will print the number of points in each

curve to the R terminal, but won't stop the rest of the script from running. This can be useful for detecting problems with the `curve_identifier` column. For example, if the longest curves in the set are known to have 17 points, but `check_response_curve_data` identifies a curve with 34 points, it is clear that the same identifier was accidentally used for two different curves.

## Value

The `check_response_curve_data` function does not return anything.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package and check it.
# This file includes several 7-point light-response curves that can be uniquely
# identified by the values of its 'species' and 'plot' columns. Since these are
# light-response curves, each one follows a pre-set sequence of `Qin` values.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# Make sure there are no infinite values and that all curves have the same
# number of points
check_response_curve_data(licor_file, c('species', 'plot'))

# Make sure there are no infinite values and that all curves have 7 points
check_response_curve_data(licor_file, c('species', 'plot'), expected_npts = 7)

# Make sure there are no infinite values, that all curves have 7 points, and
# that the values of the `Qin` column follow the same sequence in all curves
# (to within 1.0 micromol / m^2 / s)
check_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  c('species', 'plot'),
  expected_npts = 7,
  driving_column = 'Qin',
  driving_column_tolerance = 1.0
)

# Make sure that there are no infinite values and that all curves have between
# 8 and 10 points; this will intentionally fail
check_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  c('species', 'plot'),
  expected_npts = c(8, 10),
  error_on_failure = FALSE
)

# Split the data set by `species` and make sure all curves have similar numbers
# of points (within 3 of the mean value); this will intentionally fail
check_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species',
  expected_npts = c(0, 3),
```

```
    error_on_failure = FALSE
  )

  # Split the data set by `species` and make sure all curves have a constant value
  # of `plot` and a limited range of `TleafCnd`; this will intentionally fail
  check_response_curve_data(
    licor_file,
    'species',
    constant_col = list(plot = NA, TleafCnd = 0.001),
    error_on_failure = FALSE
  )
```

---

choose_input_files	<i>Choosing input files</i>
--------------------	-----------------------------

---

## Description

Tools for choosing input files via dialog windows.

## Usage

```
choose_input_files()

choose_input_licor_files()

choose_input_tdl_files()
```

## Details

These functions are only available in interactive sessions; moreover, `choose_input_licor_files` and `choose_input_tdl_files` are only available in Microsoft Windows.

- `choose_input_files` will prompt the user to select a single file, and will return full file paths for all files in the same directory that have the same extension.
- `choose_input_licor_files` can be used to select one or more Microsoft Excel files (with extension `*.xlsx`) or plaintext files (with no extension).
- `choose_input_tdl_files` can be used to select one or more TDL data files (with extension `*.dat`).

The outputs from these functions are typically passed to [read\\_gasex\\_file](#) via [lapply](#).

## Value

A character vector of full file paths.



**Examples**

```
# Interactively select a single file and get full file paths to all
# other files in the same directory that have the same extension
if (interactive()) {
  file_paths <- choose_input_files()
}

# Interactively select one or more Licor Excel files and read each one to create
# a list of exdf objects
if (interactive() && .Platform$OS.type == "windows") {
  lapply(choose_input_licor_files(), function(fname) {
    read_gasex_file(fname, 'time')
  })
}

# Interactively select one or more TDL data files and read each one to create a
# list of exdf objects
if (interactive() && .Platform$OS.type == "windows") {
  lapply(choose_input_tdl_files(), function(fname) {
    read_gasex_file(fname, 'TIMESTAMP')
  })
}
```

---

confidence\_intervals\_c3\_aci

*Calculate confidence intervals for C3 A-Ci fitting parameters*


---

**Description**

Calculates confidence intervals for parameters estimated by a C3 A-Ci curve fit. It is rare for users to call this function directly, because it can be automatically applied to each curve when calling [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#).

**Usage**

```
confidence_intervals_c3_aci(
  replicate_exdf,
  best_fit_parameters,
  lower = list(),
  upper = list(),
  fit_options = list(),
  sd_A = 1,
  relative_likelihood_threshold = 0.147,
  Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
  Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
```

```

gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',
j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
cj_crossover_min = NA,
cj_crossover_max = NA,
hard_constraints = 0,
...
)

```

## Arguments

**replicate\_exdf** An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.

**best\_fit\_parameters**

An exdf object representing best-fit parameters for the CO2 response curve in replicate\_exdf, as calculated by [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#).

**lower** The same value that was passed to [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#) when generating best\_fit\_parameters.

**upper** The same value that was passed to [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#) when generating best\_fit\_parameters.

**fit\_options** The same value that was passed to [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#) when generating best\_fit\_parameters.

**sd\_A** The same value that was passed to [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#) when generating best\_fit\_parameters.

**relative\_likelihood\_threshold**

The threshold value of relative likelihood used to define the boundaries of the confidence intervals; see details below.

**Wj\_coef\_C** A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) for more information.

**Wj\_coef\_Gamma\_star**

A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) for more information.

**a\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the net assimilation in  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .

**ci\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in  $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .

**gamma\_star\_norm\_column\_name**

The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized Gamma\_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma\_star at 25 degrees C).

**gmc\_norm\_column\_name**

The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).

j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
kc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C).
ko_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C).
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
tp_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Tp values (with units of normalized to Tp at 25 degrees C).
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
cj_crossover_min	The minimum value of Cc (in ppm) where Aj is allowed to become the overall rate-limiting factor. If cj_crossover_min is set to NA, this restriction will not be applied.
cj_crossover_max	The maximum value of Cc (in ppm) where Wj is allowed to be smaller than Wc. If cj_crossover_max is set to NA, this restriction will not be applied.
hard_constraints	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> ; see that function for more details.
...	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> .

## Details

In maximum likelihood fitting, each set of parameter values has an associated likelihood value. If the maximum likelihood is known, then it is also possible to define a relative likelihood  $p$  according to  $p = L / L_{\max}$ . The set of all parameter values where  $p$  exceeds a threshold value  $p_0$  defines a region in parameter space called like a "relative likelihood region." When taking one-dimensional cuts through parameter space, the boundaries of the relative likelihood region define a relative likelihood interval.

Here we calculate the upper and lower limits of the relative likelihood intervals for each parameter. This is done by fixing the other parameters to their best-fit values, and varying a single parameter to find the interval where the relative likelihood is above the threshold value (set by the

relative\_likelihood\_threshold input argument). If the threshold is set to 0.147, then these intervals are equivalent to 95% confidence intervals in most situations. See the Wikipedia page about [relative likelihood](#) for more information.

Internally, this function uses `error_function_c3_aci` to calculate the negative logarithm of the likelihood ( $-\ln(L)$ ). It varies each fitting parameter independently to find values where  $\ln(L) - \ln(p_0) - \ln(L_{\max}) = 0$ .

If the upper limit of a confidence interval is found to exceed ten times the upper limit specified when fitting that parameter, then the upper limit of the confidence interval is taken to be infinity.

## Value

An exdf object based on `best_fit_parameters` that contains lower and upper bounds for each parameter; for example, if `Vcmax_at_25` was fit, `best_fit_parameters` will contain new columns called `Vcmax_at_25_lower` and `Vcmax_at_25_upper`.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Fit just one curve from the data set
one_result <- fit_c3_aci(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE],
  calculate_confidence_intervals = FALSE
)

# Calculate confidence limits for the fit parameters
parameters_with_limits <- confidence_intervals_c3_aci(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE],
  one_result$parameters
)
```

```
# View confidence limits and best estimate for Vcmax_at_25
parameters_with_limits[, c('Vcmax_at_25_lower', 'Vcmax_at_25', 'Vcmax_at_25_upper')]
```

---

```
confidence_intervals_c3_variable_j
```

*Calculate confidence intervals for C3 Variable J fitting parameters*

---

## Description

Calculates confidence intervals for parameters estimated by a C3 A-Ci curve fit. It is rare for users to call this function directly, because it can be automatically applied to each curve when calling [fit\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#).

## Usage

```
confidence_intervals_c3_variable_j(
  replicate_exdf,
  best_fit_parameters,
  lower = list(),
  upper = list(),
  fit_options = list(),
  sd_A = 1,
  relative_likelihood_threshold = 0.147,
  Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
  Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
  kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
  ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  phips2_column_name = 'PhiPS2',
  qin_column_name = 'Qin',
  rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
  vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
  cj_crossover_min = NA,
  cj_crossover_max = NA,
  hard_constraints = 0,
  require_positive_gmc = 'positive_a',
  gmc_max = Inf,
  check_j = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

replicate_exdf	An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.
best_fit_parameters	An exdf object representing best-fit parameters for the CO2 response curve in replicate_exdf, as calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_variable_j</a> .
lower	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c3_variable_j</a> when generating best_fit_parameters.
upper	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c3_variable_j</a> when generating best_fit_parameters.
fit_options	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c3_variable_j</a> when generating best_fit_parameters.
sd_A	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c3_variable_j</a> when generating best_fit_parameters.
relative_likelihood_threshold	The threshold value of relative likelihood used to define the boundaries of the confidence intervals; see details below.
Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
Wj_coef_Gamma_star	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
a_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the net assimilation in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
gamma_star_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Gamma_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma_star at 25 degrees C).
j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
kc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C).
ko_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C).
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
phips2_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains values of the operating efficiency of photosystem II (dimensionless).
qin_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains values of the incident photosynthetically active flux density in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> .

rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
tp_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Tp values (with units of normalized to Tp at 25 degrees C).
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
cj_crossover_min	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
cj_crossover_max	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
hard_constraints	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> and <a href="#">calculate_c3_variable_j</a> ; see those functions for more details.
require_positive_gmc	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
gmc_max	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
check_j	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
...	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> .

## Details

In maximum likelihood fitting, each set of parameter values has an associated likelihood value. If the maximum likelihood is known, then it is also possible to define a relative likelihood  $p$  according to  $p = L / L_{\max}$ . The set of all parameter values where  $p$  exceeds a threshold value  $p_0$  defines a region in parameter space called like a "relative likelihood region." When taking one-dimensional cuts through parameter space, the boundaries of the relative likelihood region define a relative likelihood interval.

Here we calculate the upper and lower limits of the relative likelihood intervals for each parameter. This is done by fixing the other parameters to their best-fit values, and varying a single parameter to find the interval where the relative likelihood is above the threshold value (set by the `relative_likelihood_threshold` input argument). If the threshold is set to 0.147, then these intervals are equivalent to 95% confidence intervals in most situations. See the Wikipedia page about [relative likelihood](#) for more information.

Internally, this function uses [error\\_function\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#) to calculate the negative logarithm of the likelihood ( $-\ln(L)$ ). It varies each fitting parameter independently to find values where  $\ln(L) - \ln(p_0) - \ln(L_{\max}) = 0$ .

If the upper limit of a confidence interval is found to exceed ten times the upper limit specified when fitting that parameter, then the upper limit of the confidence interval is taken to be infinity.

**Value**

An exdf object based on `best_fit_parameters` that contains lower and upper bounds for each parameter; for example, if `Vcmax_at_25` was fit, `best_fit_parameters` will contain new columns called `Vcmax_at_25_lower` and `Vcmax_at_25_upper`.

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Fit just one curve from the data set, using a less reliable optimizer so the
# example runs faster
one_result <- fit_c3_variable_j(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE],
  optim_fun = optimizer_nmkb(1e-7),
  calculate_confidence_intervals = FALSE
)

# Calculate confidence limits for the fit parameters
parameters_with_limits <- confidence_intervals_c3_variable_j(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE],
  one_result$parameters
)

# View confidence limits and best estimate for Vcmax_at_25
parameters_with_limits[, c('Vcmax_at_25_lower', 'Vcmax_at_25', 'Vcmax_at_25_upper')]
```

---

confidence\_intervals\_c4\_aci

*Calculate confidence intervals for C4 A-Ci fitting parameters*

---



## Description

Calculates confidence intervals for parameters estimated by a C4 A-Ci curve fit. It is rare for users to call this function directly, because it can be automatically applied to each curve when calling [fit\\_c4\\_aci](#).

## Usage

```
confidence_intervals_c4_aci(
  replicate_exdf,
  best_fit_parameters,
  lower = list(),
  upper = list(),
  fit_options = list(),
  sd_A = 1,
  relative_likelihood_threshold = 0.147,
  x_etr = 0.4,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ao_column_name = 'ao',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_column_name = 'gamma_star',
  gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
  kc_column_name = 'Kc',
  ko_column_name = 'Ko',
  kp_column_name = 'Kp',
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
  vpmax_norm_column_name = 'Vpmax_norm',
  hard_constraints = 0
)
```

## Arguments

<code>replicate_exdf</code>	An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.
<code>best_fit_parameters</code>	An exdf object representing best-fit parameters for the CO2 response curve in <code>replicate_exdf</code> , as calculated by <a href="#">fit_c4_aci</a> .
<code>lower</code>	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c4_aci</a> when generating <code>best_fit_parameters</code> .
<code>upper</code>	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c4_aci</a> when generating <code>best_fit_parameters</code> .
<code>fit_options</code>	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c4_aci</a> when generating <code>best_fit_parameters</code> .
<code>sd_A</code>	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c4_aci</a> when generating <code>best_fit_parameters</code> .
<code>relative_likelihood_threshold</code>	The threshold value of relative likelihood used to define the boundaries of the confidence intervals; see details below.

x_etr	The fraction of whole-chain electron transport occurring in the mesophyll (dimensionless). See Equation 29 from S. von Caemmerer (2021).
a_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
ao_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the dimensionless ratio of solubility and diffusivity of O <sub>2</sub> to CO <sub>2</sub> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
gamma_star_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the dimensionless gamma_star values.
gmc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).
j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the normalized Jmax values (with units of normalized to Jmax at 25 degrees C).
kc_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation in microbar.
ko_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation in mbar.
kp_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for PEP carboxylase carboxylation in microbar.
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O <sub>2</sub> in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar.
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
vpmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vpmax values (with units of normalized to Vpmax at 25 degrees C).
hard_constraints	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c4_assimilation</a> ; see that function for more details.

## Details

In maximum likelihood fitting, each set of parameter values has an associated likelihood value. If the maximum likelihood is known, then it is also possible to define a relative likelihood  $p$  according

to  $p = L / L_{\max}$ . The set of all parameter values where  $p$  exceeds a threshold value  $p_0$  defines a region in parameter space called like a "relative likelihood region." When taking one-dimensional cuts through parameter space, the boundaries of the relative likelihood region define a relative likelihood interval.

Here we calculate the upper and lower limits of the relative likelihood intervals for each parameter. This is done by fixing the other parameters to their best-fit values, and varying a single parameter to find the interval where the relative likelihood is above the threshold value (set by the `relative_likelihood_threshold` input argument). If the threshold is set to 0.147, then these intervals are equivalent to 95% confidence intervals in most situations. See the Wikipedia page about [relative likelihood](#) for more information.

Internally, this function uses `error_function_c4_aci` to calculate the negative logarithm of the likelihood ( $-\ln(L)$ ). It varies each fitting parameter independently to find values where  $\ln(L) - \ln(p_0) - \ln(L_{\max}) = 0$ .

If the upper limit of a confidence interval is found to exceed ten times the upper limit specified when fitting that parameter, then the upper limit of the confidence interval is taken to be infinity.

## Value

An `exdf` object based on `best_fit_parameters` that contains lower and upper bounds for each parameter; for example, if `Vcmax_at_25` was fit, `best_fit_parameters` will contain new columns called `Vcmax_at_25_lower` and `Vcmax_at_25_upper`.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C4 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c4_temperature_param_vc)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Fit just one curve from the data set
one_result <- fit_c4_aci(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'maize - 5', , TRUE],
```

```

    calculate_confidence_intervals = FALSE
  )

  # Calculate confidence limits for the fit parameters
  parameters_with_limits <- confidence_intervals_c4_aci(
    licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'maize - 5', , TRUE],
    one_result$parameters
  )

  # View confidence limits and best estimate for Vcmax_at_25
  parameters_with_limits[, c('Vcmax_at_25_lower', 'Vcmax_at_25', 'Vcmax_at_25_upper')]

```

---

confidence\_intervals\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola

*Calculate confidence intervals for C4 A-Ci hyperbola fitting parameters*

---

## Description

Calculates confidence intervals for parameters estimated by a C4 A-Ci curve fit. It is rare for users to call this function directly, because it can be automatically applied to each curve when calling [fit\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#).

## Usage

```

confidence_intervals_c4_aci_hyperbola(
  replicate_exdf,
  best_fit_parameters,
  lower = list(),
  upper = list(),
  fit_options = list(),
  sd_A = 1,
  relative_likelihood_threshold = 0.147,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  hard_constraints = 0
)

```

## Arguments

<code>replicate_exdf</code>	An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.
<code>best_fit_parameters</code>	An exdf object representing best-fit parameters for the CO2 response curve in <code>replicate_exdf</code> , as calculated by <a href="#">fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</a> .
<code>lower</code>	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</a> when generating <code>best_fit_parameters</code> .
<code>upper</code>	The same value that was passed to <a href="#">fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</a> when generating <code>best_fit_parameters</code> .

<code>fit_options</code>	The same value that was passed to <code>fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</code> when generating <code>best_fit_parameters</code> .
<code>sd_A</code>	The same value that was passed to <code>fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</code> when generating <code>best_fit_parameters</code> .
<code>relative_likelihood_threshold</code>	The threshold value of relative likelihood used to define the boundaries of the confidence intervals; see details below.
<code>a_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>ci_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>exdf_obj</code> that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration, expressed in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
<code>hard_constraints</code>	To be passed to <code>calculate_c4_assimilation_hyperbola</code> ; see that function for more details.

## Details

In maximum likelihood fitting, each set of parameter values has an associated likelihood value. If the maximum likelihood is known, then it is also possible to define a relative likelihood  $p$  according to  $p = L / L_{\text{max}}$ . The set of all parameter values where  $p$  exceeds a threshold value  $p_0$  defines a region in parameter space called like a "relative likelihood region." When taking one-dimensional cuts through parameter space, the boundaries of the relative likelihood region define a relative likelihood interval.

Here we calculate the upper and lower limits of the relative likelihood intervals for each parameter. This is done by fixing the other parameters to their best-fit values, and varying a single parameter to find the interval where the relative likelihood is above the threshold value (set by the `relative_likelihood_threshold` input argument). If the threshold is set to 0.147, then these intervals are equivalent to 95% confidence intervals in most situations. See the Wikipedia page about [relative likelihood](#) for more information.

Internally, this function uses `error_function_c4_aci_hyperbola` to calculate the negative logarithm of the likelihood ( $-\ln(L)$ ). It varies each fitting parameter independently to find values where  $\ln(L) - \ln(p_0) - \ln(L_{\text{max}}) = 0$ .

If the upper limit of a confidence interval is found to exceed ten times the upper limit specified when fitting that parameter, then the upper limit of the confidence interval is taken to be infinity.

## Value

An `exdf` object based on `best_fit_parameters` that contains lower and upper bounds for each parameter; for example, if `Vmax` was fit, `best_fit_parameters` will contain new columns called `Vmax_lower` and `Vmax_upper`.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)
```

```

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Fit just one curve from the data set
one_result <- fit_c4_aci_hyperbola(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'maize - 5', , TRUE],
  calculate_confidence_intervals = FALSE
)

# Calculate confidence limits for the fit parameters
parameters_with_limits <- confidence_intervals_c4_aci_hyperbola(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'maize - 5', , TRUE],
  one_result$parameters
)

# View confidence limits and best estimate for Vmax
parameters_with_limits[, c('Vmax_lower', 'Vmax', 'Vmax_upper')]

```

---

consolidate

*Consolidate a list of lists*


---

## Description

Consolidates a list of lists into a regular list by combining like-named elements.

## Usage

```

consolidate(x)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
consolidate(x)

## S3 method for class 'exdf'
consolidate(x)

```

## Arguments

**x** A list of lists `list_1`, `list_2`, ..., `list_N`, where each sub-list `list_i` has elements named `name_1`, `name_2`, ..., `name_M`.

## Details

`consolidate` is generic, with methods defined for nested lists of data frames and `exdf` objects.

## Value

A list with elements named `name_1`, `name_2`, ..., `name_M`, where each element was created by combining all elements of `x` with the same name using `rbind`; for example, the element with name `name_1` will be created by calling `rbind(list_1$name_1, list_2$name_1, ..., list_N$name_1)`. Before calling `rbind`, each element will be limited to the columns that are common to all elements with the same name.

## See Also

[exdf](#)

## Examples

```
# Example 1: Create a nested list of data frames and then consolidate them into
# a regular list by combining the like-named elements
```

```
nested_df_list <- list(
  list_1 = list(
    name_1 = data.frame(A = c(1, 2), B = c(0, 0)),
    name_2 = data.frame(A = c(3, 4), B = c(0, 0)),
    name_3 = data.frame(A = c(5, 6), B = c(0, 0))
  ),
  list_2 = list(
    name_1 = data.frame(A = c(7, 8), B = c(0, 0)),
    name_2 = data.frame(A = c(9, 10), B = c(0, 0)),
    name_3 = data.frame(A = c(11, 12), B = c(0, 0))
  ),
  list_3 = list(
    name_1 = data.frame(A = c(13, 14), B = c(0, 0)),
    name_2 = data.frame(A = c(15, 16), B = c(0, 0)),
    name_3 = data.frame(A = c(17, 18), B = c(0, 0))
  )
)
```

```
str(nested_df_list)
```

```
consolidated_df_list <- consolidate(nested_df_list)
```

```
str(consolidated_df_list)
```

```
# Example 2: Create a nested list of `exdf` objects and then consolidate them
# into a regular list by combining the like-named elements. Here, some of the
# elements have columns not present in the others (for example,
# `nested_exdf_list$list_3$name_1`). However, these "extra" columns are removed
# before calling `rbind` and they do not appear in `consolidated_exdf_list`.
```

```
nested_exdf_list <- list(
  list_1 = list(
    name_1 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(1, 2), B = c(0, 0))),
```

```

    name_2 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(3, 4), B = c(0, 0))),
    name_3 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(5, 6), B = c(0, 0)))
  ),
  list_2 = list(
    name_1 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(7, 8), B = c(0, 0))),
    name_2 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(9, 10), B = c(0, 0))),
    name_3 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(11, 12), B = c(0, 0)))
  ),
  list_3 = list(
    name_1 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(13, 14), B = c(0, 0), C = c(-1, -2))),
    name_2 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(15, 16), B = c(0, 0), C = c(-1, -2))),
    name_3 = exdf(data.frame(A = c(17, 18), B = c(0, 0), C = c(-1, -2)))
  )
)

str(nested_exdf_list)

consolidated_exdf_list <- consolidate(nested_exdf_list)

str(consolidated_exdf_list)

```

---

 csv.exdf

*Read and write CSV files representing an exdf object*


---

## Description

Functions for reading and writing CSV files that represent an [exdf](#) object.

## Usage

```
read.csv.exdf(file, ...)
```

```
write.csv.exdf(x, file, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>file</code>	The name of the file which the data are to be read from; to be passed to <a href="#">read.csv</a> .
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">read.csv</a> or <a href="#">write.csv</a> . Note that some arguments cannot be specified; an error message will be sent if a user attempts to set one of these forbidden arguments.
<code>x</code>	An <a href="#">exdf</a> object to be written to a CSV file.

## Details

An [exdf](#) object can be written to a CSV file by directly calling [write.csv](#), but this approach causes some column names to be unintentionally modified. For example, any spaces will be replaced by periods. This can potentially cause problems when reloading the data from the CSV file.



Instead, it is preferred to use `write.csv.exdf`, which will not modify any column names. When writing the CSV file, it is saved with the column names in the first row, the categories in the second row, the units in the third row, and the data in the remaining rows.

The resulting file can be read using `read.csv.exdf`. Here, the names, categories, and units are read from the first three rows of the specified file, and the data values from the remaining rows. An `exdf` object is then created from this information.

### Value

The `write.csv.exdf` function does not return anything. The `read.csv.exdf` function returns an `exdf` object representing the contents of file.

### Examples

```
# Read a CSV file included with the PhotoGEA package; this file was created
# using `write.csv.exdf`.
licor_file <- read.csv.exdf(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.csv')
)

# Now rewrite this to a temporary CSV file
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".csv")
tf

write.csv.exdf(licor_file, tf)
```

---

deprecated

*Deprecated functions*

---

### Description

Deprecated functions that will be fully removed in future releases. Each of these functions will produce an error when called that will redirect the user to a suitable replacement.

### Usage

```
read_tdl_file(...)

read_licor_file(...)

check_licor_data(...)

calculate_arrhenius(...)

calculate_peaked_gaussian(...)
```

### Arguments

... Additional arguments; currently unused.

**Value**

None of the deprecated functions return anything.

**Examples**

```
# These functions all throw errors, so we will wrap them in `tryCatch` here

tryCatch(
  read_tdl_file(),
  error = function(e) {print(e)}
)

tryCatch(
  read_licor_file(),
  error = function(e) {print(e)}
)

tryCatch(
  check_licor_data(),
  error = function(e) {print(e)}
)

tryCatch(
  calculate_arrhenius(),
  error = function(e) {print(e)}
)

tryCatch(
  calculate_peaked_gaussian(),
  error = function(e) {print(e)}
)
```

---

dim.exdf

---

*Retrieve the dimension of an exdf object*


---

**Description**

Returns the dimensions of an exdf object's main\_data. Also enables nrow and ncol for exdf objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
dim(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                      An exdf object.

**Value**

Returns `dim(x[['main_data']])`.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```
simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = 1), data.frame(A = 'u'), data.frame(A = 'c'))

dim(simple_exdf)
dim(simple_exdf[['main_data']]) # An equivalent command

nrow(simple_exdf)
ncol(simple_exdf)
```

---

dimnames.exdf

*Retrieve or set the dimension names of an exdf object*

---

**Description**

Returns or sets the dimension names of an exdf object's `main_data`. When setting names, the column names of the exdf object's units and categories are also set. Also enables `colnames` and `rownames` for exdf objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
dimnames(x)

## S3 replacement method for class 'exdf'
dimnames(x) <- value
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    An exdf object.

`value`                A possible value for `dimnames(x)`

**Value**

Returns `dimnames(x[['main_data']])`.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```

simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = 1), data.frame(A = 'u'), data.frame(A = 'c'))

dimnames(simple_exdf)
dimnames(simple_exdf[['main_data']]) # An equivalent command

colnames(simple_exdf) <- "B"
rownames(simple_exdf) <- 2

colnames(simple_exdf)
rownames(simple_exdf)

```

---

document_variables	<i>Document exdf columns by specifying units and categories</i>
--------------------	---

---

**Description**

Adds new columns to a table-like object, and sets/modifies the units or categories of columns in an exdf object.

**Usage**

```

document_variables(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
document_variables(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'exdf'
document_variables(x, ...)

```

**Arguments**

x	A table-like R object such as a data frame or an exdf.
...	Each optional argument should be a character vector with three elements that describe a column, where the first element is the category, the second is the name, and the third is the units. For example, <code>c('GasEx', 'A', 'micromol m<sup>(-2)</sup> s<sup>(-1)</sup>')</code> specifies that the category and units for the A column are GasEx and micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> , respectively. If the column name is not in x, it will be added with all values initialized to NA. Categories and units will be ignored when x is a data frame.

**Value**

An object based on x with new and/or modified columns.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

## Examples

```
# Create a simple exdf object with two columns (`A` and `B`) and default values
# for its units and categories.
simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8)))

print(simple_exdf)

# Specify units and categories for the `A` and `B` columns, and add a new `C`
# column.
document_variables(
  simple_exdf,
  c('cat1', 'A', 'm'), # The category of `A` is `cat1` and its units are `m`
  c('cat2', 'B', 's'), # The category of `B` is `cat2` and its units are `s`
  c('cat3', 'C', 'g') # The category of `C` is `cat3` and its units are `g`
)

# Do the same but for a data frame; in this case columns A and B will not be
# altered, but a new column C will be added (and initialized to NA)
document_variables(
  simple_exdf$main_data,
  c('cat1', 'A', 'm'), # The category of `A` is `cat1` and its units are `m`
  c('cat2', 'B', 's'), # The category of `B` is `cat2` and its units are `s`
  c('cat3', 'C', 'g') # The category of `C` is `cat3` and its units are `g`
)
```

---

error\_function\_c3\_aci *Generate an error function for C3 A-Ci curve fitting*

---

## Description

Creates a function that returns an error value (the negative of the natural logarithm of the likelihood) representing the amount of agreement between modeled and measured  $A_n$  values. When this function is minimized, the likelihood is maximized.

Internally, this function uses [apply\\_gm](#) to calculate  $C_c$ , and then uses `link{calculate_c3_assimilation}` to calculate assimilation rate values that are compared to the measured ones.

## Usage

```
error_function_c3_aci(
  replicate_exdf,
  fit_options = list(),
  sd_A = 1,
  Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
  Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
  gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',
```

```

j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
cj_crossover_min = NA,
cj_crossover_max = NA,
hard_constraints = 0,
debug_mode = FALSE,
...
)

```

## Arguments

- replicate\_exdf** An exdf object representing one CO<sub>2</sub> response curve.
- fit\_options** A list of named elements representing fit options to use for each parameter. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). Each element must be 'fit', 'column', or a numeric value. A value of 'fit' means that the parameter will be fit; a value of 'column' means that the value of the parameter will be taken from a column in replicate\_exdf of the same name; and a numeric value means that the parameter will be set to that value. For example, `fit_options = list(alpha_g = 0, Vcmax_at_25 = 'fit', Tp_at_25 = 'column')` means that alpha\_g will be set to 0, Vcmax\_at\_25 will be fit, and Tp\_at\_25 will be set to the values in the Tp\_at\_25 column of replicate\_exdf.
- sd\_A** The standard deviation of the measured values of the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate, expressed in units of micromol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>. If sd\_A is not a number, then there must be a column in replicate\_exdf called sd\_A with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the sd\_A column of replicate\_exdf if it exists.
- Wj\_coef\_C** A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) for more information.
- Wj\_coef\_Gamma\_star** A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) for more information.
- a\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the net assimilation in micromol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>.
- ci\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the intercellular CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>.
- gamma\_star\_norm\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized Gamma\_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma\_star at 25 degrees C).

<code>gmc_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).
<code>j_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
<code>kc_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C).
<code>ko_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C).
<code>oxygen_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
<code>rl_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
<code>total_pressure_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the total pressure in bar.
<code>tp_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the normalized Tp values (with units of normalized to Tp at 25 degrees C).
<code>vcmax_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
<code>cj_crossover_min</code>	The minimum value of Cc (in ppm) where Aj is allowed to become the overall rate-limiting factor. If <code>cj_crossover_min</code> is set to NA, this restriction will not be applied.
<code>cj_crossover_max</code>	The maximim value of Cc (in ppm) where Wj is allowed to be smaller than Wc. If <code>cj_crossover_max</code> is set to NA, this restriction will not be applied.
<code>hard_constraints</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> ; see that function for more details.
<code>debug_mode</code>	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about the guess is printed each time the error function is called; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with an optimizer.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> .

## Details

When fitting A-Ci curves using a maximum likelihood approach, it is necessary to define a function that calculates the likelihood of a given set of `alpha_g`, `alpha_old`, `alpha_s`, `alpha_t`,

Gamma\_star\_at\_25, gmc\_at\_25, J\_at\_25, Kc\_at\_25, Ko\_at\_25, RL\_at\_25, Tp\_at\_25, and Vcmax\_at\_25 values by comparing a model prediction to a measured curve. This function will be passed to an optimization algorithm which will determine the values that produce the largest likelihood.

The `error_function_c3_aci` returns such a function, which is based on a particular A-Ci curve and a set of fitting options. It is possible to just fit a subset of the available fitting parameters; by default, the fitting parameters are `alpha_old`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25`. This behavior can be changed via the `fit_options` argument.

For practical reasons, the function actually returns values of  $-\ln(L)$ , where  $L$  is the likelihood. The logarithm of  $L$  is simpler to calculate than  $L$  itself, and the minus sign converts the problem from a maximization to a minimization, which is important because most optimizers are designed to minimize a value.

Sometimes an optimizer will choose biologically unreasonable parameter values that nevertheless produce good fits to the supplied assimilation values. A common problem is that the fit result may not indicate Ac-limited assimilation at low CO<sub>2</sub> values, which should be the case for any A-Ci curves measured at saturating light. In this case, the optional `cj_crossover_min` and `cj_crossover_max` can be used to constrain the range of  $C_c$  values (in ppm) where  $A_j$  is allowed to be the overall rate limiting factor. If the crossover from Rubisco-limited to RuBP-regeneration limited assimilation occurs outside these bounds (when they are supplied), a heavy penalty will be added to the error function, preventing the optimizer from choosing those parameter values.

A penalty is also added for any parameter combination where  $A_n$  is not a number, or where `calculate_c3_assimilation` produces an error.

## Value

A function with one input argument `guess`, which should be a numeric vector representing values of the parameters to be fitted (which are specified by the `fit_options` input argument.) Each element of `guess` is the value of one parameter (arranged in alphabetical order.) For example, with the default settings, `guess` should contain values of `alpha_old`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25` (in that order).

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)
```



```

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Define an error function for one curve from the set
error_fcn <- error_function_c3_aci(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE]
)

# Evaluate the error for:
# alpha_old = 0
# J_at_25 = 236
# RL_at_25 = 4e-8
# Tp_at_25 = 22.7
# Vcmax_at_25 = 147
error_fcn(c(0, 236, 4e-8, 22.7, 147))

# Make a plot of likelihood vs. Vcmax when other parameters are fixed to the
# values above.
vcmax_error_fcn <- function(Vcmax) {error_fcn(c(0, 236, 4e-8, 22.7, Vcmax))}
vcmax_seq <- seq(135, 152, length.out = 41)

lattice::xyplot(
  exp(-sapply(vcmax_seq, vcmax_error_fcn)) ~ vcmax_seq,
  type = 'b',
  xlab = 'Vcmax_at_25 (micromol / m^2 / s)',
  ylab = 'Negative log likelihood (dimensionless)'
)

```

---

error\_function\_c3\_variable\_j

*Generate an error function for C3 Variable J curve fitting*

---

## Description

Creates a function that returns an error value (the negative of the natural logarithm of the likelihood) representing the amount of agreement between modeled and measured An values. When this function is minimized, the likelihood is maximized.

Internally, this function uses `link{calculate_c3_variable_j}` and `link{calculate_c3_assimilation}` to calculate assimilation rate values that are compared to the measured ones.

## Usage

```

error_function_c3_variable_j(
  replicate_exdf,
  fit_options = list(),
  sd_A = 1,

```

```

Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
a_column_name = 'A',
ci_column_name = 'Ci',
gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
phips2_column_name = 'PhiPS2',
qin_column_name = 'Qin',
rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
cj_crossover_min = NA,
cj_crossover_max = NA,
hard_constraints = 0,
require_positive_gmc = 'positive_a',
gmc_max = Inf,
check_j = TRUE,
debug_mode = FALSE,
...
)

```

## Arguments

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| replicate_exdf     | An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.  |
| fit_options        | A list of named elements representing fit options to use for each parameter. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). Each element must be 'fit', 'column', or a numeric value. A value of 'fit' means that the parameter will be fit; a value of 'column' means that the value of the parameter will be taken from a column in replicate_exdf of the same name; and a numeric value means that the parameter will be set to that value. For example, <code>fit_options = list(alpha_g = 0, Vcmax_at_25 = 'fit', Tp_at_25 = 'column')</code> means that <code>alpha_g</code> will be set to 0, <code>Vcmax_at_25</code> will be fit, and <code>Tp_at_25</code> will be set to the values in the <code>Tp_at_25</code> column of <code>replicate_exdf</code> . |
| sd_A               | The standard deviation of the measured values of the net CO2 assimilation rate, expressed in units of $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . If <code>sd_A</code> is not a number, then there must be a column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> called <code>sd_A</code> with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the <code>sd_A</code> column of <code>replicate_exdf</code> if it exists.  |
| Wj_coef_C          | A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.   |
| Wj_coef_Gamma_star | A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of  |

	RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
a_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
gamma_star_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Gamma_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma_star at 25 degrees C).
j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
kc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C).
ko_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C).
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the concentration of O <sub>2</sub> in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
phips2_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains values of the operating efficiency of photosystem II (dimensionless).
qin_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains values of the incident photosynthetically active flux density in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
tp_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Tp values (with units of normalized to Tp at 25 degrees C).
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
cj_crossover_min	The minimum value of C <sub>c</sub> (in ppm) where A <sub>j</sub> is allowed to become the overall rate-limiting factor. If cj_crossover_min is set to NA, this restriction will not be applied.
cj_crossover_max	The maximum value of C <sub>c</sub> (in ppm) where W <sub>j</sub> is allowed to be smaller than W <sub>c</sub> . If cj_crossover_max is set to NA, this restriction will not be applied.

hard_constraints	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> and <a href="#">calculate_c3_variable_j</a> ; see those functions for more details.
require_positive_gmc	A character string specifying the method to be used for requiring positive values of mesophyll conductance. Can be 'none', 'all', or 'positive_a'. See below for more details.
gmc_max	The maximum value of mesophyll conductance that should be considered to be acceptable. See below for more details.
check_j	A logical (TRUE/FALSE) value indicating whether to check whether $J_F > J_{t1}$ . See below for more details.
debug_mode	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about the guess is printed each time the error function is called; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with an optimizer.
...	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> .

## Details

When fitting A-Ci + chlorophyll fluorescence curves using the Variable J method, it is necessary to define a function that calculates the likelihood of a given set of  $\alpha_g$ ,  $\alpha_{old}$ ,  $\alpha_s$ ,  $\alpha_t$ ,  $\Gamma_{star}$ ,  $J_{at\_25}$ ,  $RL_{at\_25}$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $Tp_{at\_25}$ , and  $V_{cmax\_at\_25}$  values by comparing a model prediction to a measured curve. This function will be passed to an optimization algorithm which will determine the values that produce the smallest error.

The `error_function_c3_variable_j` returns such a function, which is based on a particular replicate and a set of fitting options. It is possible to just fit a subset of the available fitting parameters; by default, the fitting parameters are  $\alpha_{old}$ ,  $J_{at\_25}$ ,  $RL_{at\_25}$ ,  $Tp_{at\_25}$ ,  $\tau$ , and  $V_{cmax\_at\_25}$ . This behavior can be changed via the `fit_options` argument.

For practical reasons, the function actually returns values of  $-\ln(L)$ , where  $L$  is the likelihood. The logarithm of  $L$  is simpler to calculate than  $L$  itself, and the minus sign converts the problem from a maximization to a minimization, which is important because most optimizers are designed to minimize a value.

Sometimes an optimizer will choose biologically unreasonable parameter values that nevertheless produce good fits to the supplied assimilation values. There are several options for preventing an optimizer from choosing such parameter values:

- **Enforcing Rubisco limitations:** A common problem is that the fit result may not indicate Rubisco-limited assimilation at low CO<sub>2</sub> values, which should be the case for any A-Ci curves measured at saturating light. In this case, the optional `cj_crossover_min` and `cj_crossover_max` can be used to constrain the range of  $C_c$  values (in ppm) where  $W_j$  is allowed to be the overall rate limiting factor. If the crossover from Rubisco-limited to RuBP-regeneration limited carboxylation occurs outside these bounds (when they are supplied), a heavy penalty will be added to the error function, preventing the optimizer from choosing those parameter values.
- **Requiring positive gmc:** The Variable J method sometimes predicts negative values of the mesophyll conductance ( $gmc$ ). Such values are probably not realistic, especially when  $C_c$  is above the CO<sub>2</sub> compensation point. The `require_positive_gmc` input argument can be used to penalize negative values of  $gmc$ . When `require_positive_gmc` is 'all', a heavy

penalty will be added to the error function if there are any negative gmc values. When `require_positive_gmc` is 'positive\_a', a heavy penalty will be added to the error function if there are any negative gmc values when A is positive; negative gmc for negative A will be allowed. When `require_positive_gmc` is 'none', these restrictions are disabled and no penalties are added for negative gmc.

- Preventing large values of gmc: The Variable J method sometimes produces unreasonably high values of gmc. The `gmc_max` argument can be used to address this. If any predicted gmc values exceed `gmc_max` when A is positive, a heavy penalty will be added to the error function.
- Enforcing consistent RuBP regeneration rates: In principle, the actual RuBP regeneration rate ( $J_F$ ) should always be less than or equal to its maximum value for a given  $Q_{in}$  and leaf temperature ( $J_{t1}$ ), with equality only occurring when assimilation is RuBP-regeneration-limited. When `check_j` is TRUE, a heavy penalty will be added to the error function for any parameter values where  $J_F$  is greater than  $J_{t1}$  at any point in the curve.

A penalty is also added for any parameter combination where  $A_n$  is not a number, or where `calculate_c3_variable_j` or `calculate_c3_assimilation` produce an error.

## Value

A function with one input argument `guess`, which should be a numeric vector representing values of the parameters to be fitted (which are specified by the `fit_options` input argument.) Each element of `guess` is the value of one parameter (arranged in alphabetical order.) For example, with the default settings, `guess` should contain values of `alpha_old`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `tau`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25` (in that order).

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Define an error function for one curve from the set
```

```

error_fcn <- error_function_c3_variable_j(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE]
)

# Evaluate the error for:
# alpha_old = 1.9
# J_at_25 = 270
# RL_at_25 = 1.9
# tau = 0.42
# Tp_at_25 = 8.7
# Vcmax_at_25 = 258
error_fcn(c(1.9, 270, 1.9, 0.42, 8.7, 258))

# Make a plot of error vs. Tp_at_25 when the other parameters are fixed to the
# values above. As Tp_at_25 increases, it eventually stops limiting the
# assimilation rate and its value stops influencing the error.
tpu_error_fcn <- function(Tp_at_25) {error_fcn(c(1.9, 270, 1.9, 0.42, Tp_at_25, 258))}
tpu_seq <- seq(5, 12, by = 0.25)

lattice::xyplot(
  sapply(tpu_seq, tpu_error_fcn) ~ tpu_seq,
  type = 'b',
  xlab = 'Tp at 25 degrees C (micromol / m^2 / s)',
  ylab = 'Negative log likelihood (dimensionless)'
)

```

---

error\_function\_c4\_aci *Generate an error function for C4 A-Ci curve fitting*

---

## Description

Creates a function that returns an error value (the negative of the natural logarithm of the likelihood) representing the amount of agreement between modeled and measured An values. When this function is minimized, the likelihood is maximized.

Internally, this function uses [apply\\_gm](#) to calculate Cc, and then uses `link{calculate_c4_assimilation}` to calculate assimilation rate values that are compared to the measured ones.

## Usage

```

error_function_c4_aci(
  replicate_exdf,
  fit_options = list(),
  sd_A = 1,
  x_etr = 0.4,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ao_column_name = 'ao',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_column_name = 'gamma_star',
  gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',

```

```

j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
kc_column_name = 'Kc',
ko_column_name = 'Ko',
kp_column_name = 'Kp',
oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
vpmax_norm_column_name = 'Vpmax_norm',
hard_constraints = 0,
debug_mode = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

- replicate\_exdf** An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.
- fit\_options** A list of named elements representing fit options to use for each parameter. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). Each element must be 'fit', 'column', or a numeric value. A value of 'fit' means that the parameter will be fit; a value of 'column' means that the value of the parameter will be taken from a column in replicate\_exdf of the same name; and a numeric value means that the parameter will be set to that value. For example, `fit_options = list(RL_at_25 = 0, Vcmax_at_25 = 'fit', Vpmax_at_25 = 'column')` means that RL\_at\_25 will be set to 0, Vcmax\_at\_25 will be fit, and Vpmax\_at\_25 will be set to the values in the Vpmax\_at\_25 column of replicate\_exdf.
- sd\_A** The standard deviation of the measured values of the net CO2 assimilation rate, expressed in units of  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . If sd\_A is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf\_obj called sd\_A with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the sd\_A column of exdf\_obj if it exists.
- x\_etr** The fraction of whole-chain electron transport occurring in the mesophyll (dimensionless). See Equation 29 from S. von Caemmerer (2021).
- a\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the net assimilation in  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
- ao\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the dimensionless ratio of solubility and diffusivity of O2 to CO2.
- ci\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in  $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
- gamma\_star\_column\_name**  
The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the dimensionless gamma\_star values.
- gmc\_norm\_column\_name**  
The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).
- j\_norm\_column\_name**  
The name of the column in exdf\_obj that contains the normalized Jmax values (with units of normalized to Jmax at 25 degrees C).

kc_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation in microbar.
ko_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation in mbar.
kp_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for PEP carboxylase carboxylation in microbar.
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the total pressure in bar.
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
vpmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vpmax values (with units of normalized to Vpmax at 25 degrees C).
hard_constraints	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c4_assimilation</a> ; see that function for more details.
debug_mode	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about the guess is printed each time the error function is called; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with an optimizer.

## Details

When fitting A-Ci curves, it is necessary to define a function that calculates the likelihood of a given set of  $\alpha_{psii}$ , gbs, gmc\_at\_25, J\_at\_25, RL\_at\_25, Rm\_frac, Vcmax\_at\_25, Vpmax\_at\_25, and Vpr values by comparing a model prediction to a measured curve. This function will be passed to an optimization algorithm which will determine the values that produce the smallest error.

The `error_function_c4_aci` returns such a function, which is based on a particular A-Ci curve and a set of fitting options. It is possible to just fit a subset of the available fitting parameters; by default, the fitting parameters are RL\_at\_25, Vcmax\_at\_25, and Vpmax\_at\_25. This behavior can be changed via the `fit_options` argument.

For practical reasons, the function actually returns values of  $-\ln(L)$ , where  $L$  is the likelihood. The logarithm of  $L$  is simpler to calculate than  $L$  itself, and the minus sign converts the problem from a maximization to a minimization, which is important because most optimizers are designed to minimize a value.

A penalty is added to the error value for any parameter combination where  $A_n$  is not a number, or where [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation](#) produces an error.



**Value**

A function with one input argument `guess`, which should be a numeric vector representing values of the parameters to be fitted (which are specified by the `fit_options` input argument.) Each element of `guess` is the value of one parameter (arranged in alphabetical order.) For example, with the default settings, `guess` should contain values of `RL_at_25`, `Vcmax_at_25`, and `Vpmax_at_25` (in that order).

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C4 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c4_temperature_param_vc)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Define an error function for one curve from the set
error_fcn <- error_function_c4_aci(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'maize - 5', , TRUE]
)

# Evaluate the error for RL_at_25 = 0, Vcmax_at_25 = 35, Vpmax_at_25 = 180
error_fcn(c(0, 35, 180))

# Make a plot of error vs. Vcmax_at_25 when the other parameters are fixed to
# the values above.
vcmax_error_fcn <- function(Vcmax_at_25) {error_fcn(c(0, Vcmax_at_25, 180))}
vcmax_seq <- seq(20, 50)

lattice::xyplot(
  sapply(vcmax_seq, vcmax_error_fcn) ~ vcmax_seq,
  type = 'b',
  xlab = 'Vcmax at 25 degrees C (micromol / m^2 / s)',
  ylab = 'Negative log likelihood (dimensionless)'
)
```

---

error\_function\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola

*Generate an error function for C4 A-Ci curve fitting with a hyperbola*


---

## Description

Creates a function that returns an error value (the negative of the natural logarithm of the likelihood) representing the amount of agreement between modeled and measured An values. When this function is minimized, the likelihood is maximized.

Internally, this function uses `link{calculate_c4_assimilation_hyperbola}` to calculate assimilation rate values that are compared to the measured ones.

## Usage

```
error_function_c4_aci_hyperbola(
  replicate_exdf,
  fit_options = list(),
  sd_A = 1,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  hard_constraints = 0,
  debug_mode = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| replicate_exdf | An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.  |
| fit_options    | A list of named elements representing fit options to use for each parameter. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). Each element must be 'fit', 'column', or a numeric value. A value of 'fit' means that the parameter will be fit; a value of 'column' means that the value of the parameter will be taken from a column in replicate_exdf of the same name; and a numeric value means that the parameter will be set to that value. For example, <code>fit_options = list(rL = 0, Vmax = 'fit', c4_curvature = 'column')</code> means that rL will be set to 0, Vmax will be fit, and c4_curvature will be set to the values in the c4_curvature column of replicate_exdf. |
| sd_A           | The standard deviation of the measured values of the net CO2 assimilation rate, expressed in units of $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . If sd_A is not a number, then there must be a column in exdf_obj called sd_A with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the sd_A column of exdf_obj if it exists.   |
| a_column_name  | The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .  |
| ci_column_name | The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration, expressed in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .  |

hard_constraints	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c4_assimilation_hyperbola</a> ; see that function for more details.
debug_mode	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about the guess is printed each time the error function is called; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with an optimizer.

## Details

When fitting A-Ci curves, it is necessary to define a function that calculates the likelihood of a given set of c4\_curvature, c4\_slope, rL, and Vmax values by comparing a model prediction to a measured curve. This function will be passed to an optimization algorithm which will determine the values that produce the smallest error.

The `error_function_c4_aci_hyperbola` returns such a function, which is based on a particular A-Ci curve and a set of fitting options. It is possible to just fit a subset of the available fitting parameters; by default, all are fit. This behavior can be changed via the `fit_options` argument.

For practical reasons, the function actually returns values of  $-\ln(L)$ , where  $L$  is the likelihood. The logarithm of  $L$  is simpler to calculate than  $L$  itself, and the minus sign converts the problem from a maximization to a minimization, which is important because most optimizers are designed to minimize a value.

A penalty is added to the error value for any parameter combination where  $A_n$  is not a number, or where [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation\\_hyperbola](#) produces an error.

## Value

A function with one input argument `guess`, which should be a numeric vector representing values of the parameters to be fitted (which are specified by the `fit_options` input argument.) Each element of `guess` is the value of one parameter (arranged in alphabetical order.) For example, with the default settings, `guess` should contain values of `c4_curvature`, `c4_slope`, `rL`, and `Vmax` (in that order).

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)
```

```

# Define an error function for one curve from the set
error_fcn <- error_function_c4_aci_hyperbola(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'maize - 5', , TRUE]
)

# Evaluate the error for c4_curvature = 0.8, c4_slope = 0.5, rL = 1.0, Vmax = 65
error_fcn(c(0.8, 0.5, 1.0, 65))

# Make a plot of error vs. Vmax when the other parameters are fixed to
# the values above.
vmax_error_fcn <- function(Vmax) {error_fcn(c(0.8, 0.5, 1.0, Vmax))}
vmax_seq <- seq(55, 75)

lattice::xyplot(
  sapply(vmax_seq, vmax_error_fcn) ~ vmax_seq,
  type = 'b',
  xlab = 'Vmax (micromol / m^2 / s)',
  ylab = 'Negative log likelihood (dimensionless)'
)

```

---

```
estimate_licor_variance
```

*Estimate variance of measured Licor values*

---

## Description

Estimates variance and standard deviation of the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate as measured by a Licor Li-6800 or similar portable photosynthesis system.

## Usage

```

estimate_licor_variance(
  exdf_obj,
  sd_CO2_r,
  sd_CO2_s,
  sd_flow,
  sd_H2O_r,
  sd_H2O_s,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  co2_r_column_name = 'CO2_r',
  co2_s_column_name = 'CO2_s',
  corrfact_column_name = 'CorrFact',
  flow_column_name = 'Flow',
  h2o_r_column_name = 'H2O_r',
  h2o_s_column_name = 'H2O_s',
  s_column_name = 'S'
)

```

**Arguments**

exdf_obj	An exdf object containing gas exchange data.
sd_CO2_r	The standard deviation of reference CO2 concentrations (CO2_r) in units of $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
sd_CO2_s	The standard deviation of sample CO2 concentrations (CO2_s) in units of $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
sd_flow	The standard deviation of flow rates (Flow) in units of $\mu\text{mol s}^{-1}$ .
sd_H2O_r	The standard deviation of reference H2O concentrations (H2O_r) in units of $\text{mmol mol}^{-1}$ .
sd_H2O_s	The standard deviation of reference H2O concentrations (H2O_r) in units of $\text{mmol mol}^{-1}$ .
a_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the net CO2 assimilation rate in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
co2_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO2 concentration in the reference line in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
co2_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the CO2 concentration in the reference line in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
corrfact_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the leak correction factor (dimensionless)
flow_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the flow rate of air entering the leaf chamber in $\mu\text{mol s}^{-1}$ .
h2o_r_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the H2O concentration in the reference line in $\text{mmol mol}^{-1}$ .
h2o_s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the H2O concentration in the sample line in $\text{mmol mol}^{-1}$ .
s_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the leaf chamber area in $\text{cm}^2$ .

**Details**

Uses the error propagation formula to calculate the influence of the variance in CO2\_r, CO2\_s, etc on the variance of A, as calculated by a Licor LI-6800.

**Value**

An `exdf` object based on `exdf_obj` that includes additional columns representing the standard deviation of A measurements (`sd_A`), and the individual terms comprising the total variance of A, such as `var_CO2_r`, `var_CO2_s`, etc.

**Examples**

```

# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Estimate variance in measured A values
licor_file <- estimate_licor_variance(
  licor_file,
  sd_CO2_r = 1,
  sd_CO2_s = 0.1,
  sd_flow = 0.2,
  sd_H2O_r = 0.5,
  sd_H2O_s = 0.1
)

# Plot each component of the total variance of A
lattice::xyplot(
  var_CO2_r + var_CO2_s + var_flow + var_H2O_r + var_H2O_s + var_A ~ Ci | species_plot,
  data = licor_file$main_data,
  type = 'b',
  pch = 16,
  auto = TRUE
)

# Plot the standard deviation of A
lattice::xyplot(
  sd_A ~ Ci,
  group = species_plot,
  data = licor_file$main_data,
  type = 'b',
  pch = 16,
  auto = TRUE
)

```

---

estimate\_operating\_point

*Estimate the operating point from an A-Ci curve*

---

## Description

Uses linear interpolation to estimate  $C_c$ ,  $C_i$ , and  $A_n$  at atmospheric  $CO_2$  concentration from the data in the `exdf` object, which should represent a single A-Ci curve. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from the data file in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```
estimate_operating_point(
  aci_exdf,
  Ca_atmospheric,
  type = 'c3',
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ca_column_name = 'Ca',
  cc_column_name = 'Cc',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  pcm_column_name = 'PCm',
  return_list = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

<code>aci_exdf</code>	An <code>exdf</code> object representing one $CO_2$ response curve.
<code>Ca_atmospheric</code>	The atmospheric $CO_2$ concentration (with units of $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ ); this will be used to estimate the operating point. For example, the approximate global average during the 2023 is 420 ppm, which would correspond to <code>Ca_atmospheric = 420</code> .
<code>type</code>	The type of photosynthesis: either 'c3' or 'c4'.
<code>a_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>aci_exdf</code> that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>ca_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>aci_exdf</code> that contains the ambient $CO_2$ concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
<code>cc_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>aci_exdf</code> that contains the chloroplastic $CO_2$ concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
<code>ci_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>aci_exdf</code> that contains the intercellular $CO_2$ concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
<code>pcm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>aci_exdf</code> that contains the partial pressure of $CO_2$ in the mesophyll, expressed in microbar.
<code>return_list</code>	A logical value indicating whether or not to return the results as a list. Most users will only need to use <code>return_list = TRUE</code> ; <code>return_list = FALSE</code> is used internally by other functions in the PhotoGEA package.

## Details

When analyzing or interpreting A-Ci curves, it is often useful to determine the values of  $C_i$  and  $A_n$  that correspond to typical growth conditions (where  $C_a$  is set to the atmospheric value). Together, these special values of  $C_i$  and  $A_n$  specify the "operating point" of the leaf.

However, for a variety of practical reasons, most A-Ci curves do not actually contain a measurement point where  $C_a$  is at the atmospheric value. Nevertheless, it is possible to apply linear interpolation to the observed  $C_i - C_a$  and  $A_n - C_a$  relations to estimate the operating point. This function automates that procedure. It also calculates the operating values of  $C_c$  (for c3 A-Ci curves) and  $PC_m$  (for c4 A-Ci curves).

This function assumes that `aci_exdf` represents a single A-Ci curve. Typically, this function is not directly called by users because the fitting functions `fit_c3_aci` and `fit_c4_aci` automatically use this function to determine the operating point.

## Value

The return value depends on `return_list` and `type`.

When `return_list` is FALSE, this function returns an `exdf` object based on `aci_exdf` that includes its identifier columns as well as values of `Ca_atmospheric`, `operating_Ci`, `operating_An`, and `operating_Cc` (or `operating_PCm`) in columns with those names.

When `return_list` is TRUE, this function returns a list with the following named elements: `Ca_atmospheric`, `operating_Ci`, `operating_An`, `operating_Cc` (or `operating_PCm`), and `operating_exdf`. The first four are numeric values as described above, while `operating_exdf` is an `exdf` object with one row that can be passed to `calculate_c3_assimilation` or `calculate_c4_assimilation` in order to estimate the operating  $A_n$  from a photosynthesis model.

If `Ca_atmospheric` is outside the range of  $C_a$  values in `aci_exdf`, or if all provided values of  $C_a$  are NA, then the operating point cannot be reasonably estimated; in this case, an explanation is returned as the `operating_point_msg` column or list element, and all other calculated return values are set to NA. Otherwise, the `operating_point_msg` is an empty string.

If `Ca_atmospheric` is NA, all calculated return values are set to NA without any additional explanation.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
```



```

)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_sharkey)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate Cc, assuming an infinite mesophyll conductance (so `Cc` = `Ci`)
licor_file <- apply_gm(licor_file, Inf)

# Determine the operating point for just one curve from the data set
one_result <- estimate_operating_point(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE],
  Ca_atmospheric = 420
)

one_result[, 'operating_Cc']
one_result[, 'operating_Ci']
one_result[, 'operating_An']
one_result[, 'operating_point_msg']

```

---

example\_data\_files      *Example data files*

---

## Description

The PhotoGEA package includes several data files that can be used to demonstrate different functions and analysis techniques.

## Details

The following files are included with the package:

- `ball_berry_1.xlsx` and `ball_berry_2.xlsx`: Two log files created by Licor Li-6800 portable gas exchange measurement systems. These log files each contain several Ball-Berry curves. Several user constants were defined in these logs that can be used to identify individual curves or subsets of curves: species, plot, and instrument. These files are used in the "Analyzing Ball-Berry Data" vignette and in other examples.
- `ball_berry_1.csv`: A CSV version of `ball_berry_1.xlsx`, which was created by reading the Excel file with `read_gasex_file` and then saving it using `write.csv.exdf`. This can be done as follows: `tmp <- read_gasex_file(PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx'))`; `write.csv.exdf(tmp, 'ball_berry_1.csv')`
- `c3_aci_1.xlsx` and `c3_aci_2.xlsx`: Two log files created by Licor Li-6800 portable gas exchange measurement systems. These log files each contain several C3 CO2 response (or A-Ci) curves. Several user constants were defined in these logs that can be used to identify individual curves or subsets of curves: species, plot, and instrument. These files are used in the "Analyzing C3 A-Ci Curves" vignette and in other examples. The Remarks sheet of `c3_aci_2.xlsx` was deleted from the original version as a test for `read_licor_6800_Excel`.

- `c4_aci_1.xlsx` and `c4_aci_2.xlsx`: Two log files created by Licor Li-6800 portable gas exchange measurement systems. These log files each contain several C4 CO<sub>2</sub> response (or A-Ci) curves. Several user constants were defined in these logs that can be used to identify individual curves or subsets of curves: species, plot, and instrument. These files are used in the "Analyzing C4 A-Ci Curves" vignette and in other examples.
- `tdl_sampling_1.dat` and `tdl_sampling_2.dat`: Two log files created by a Campbell Scientific CR3000 data logger, representing data from a tunable diode laser (TDL) system. These files are used in the "Analyzing TDL Data" vignette and in other examples.
- `plaintext_licor_file`: A log file created by a Licor Li-6800 portable gas exchange measurement system. This file contains several CO<sub>2</sub> response (or A-Ci) curves. Several user constants were defined in this log that can be used to identify individual curves or subsets of curves: species, plot, and instrument.
- `plaintext_licor_file_v2`: A log file based on `plaintext_licor_file` that has two separate [Data] and [Header] sections, as if the log file had been closed and reopened halfway through the measurement sequence. It also has an extra blank line at the end.
- `licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx`, `licor_for_gm_site13.xlsx`, and `tdl_for_gm`: Two Licor Li-6800 log files and a CR3000 TDL log file, respectively. These files are used as an example of loading and processing combined gas exchange and isotope discrimination measurements. Each Licor log file includes 6 points measured with the CO<sub>2</sub>\_r setpoint set to 715 ppm and 6 points with the setpoint set to 450 ppm.

Since none of these data files have been published, noise has been added to the original data. Thus, they are similar to real measurements, but no useful conclusions can be drawn from them.

After installing 'PhotoGEA', copies of these files will be stored in the R package directory (in the `PhotoGEA/extdata` subdirectory). This location will be unique to your computer, but full paths to these files can be obtained using the [PhotoGEA\\_example\\_file\\_path](#) function.

## Examples

```
# Print full paths to the example files
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_2.xlsx')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_2.xlsx')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_2.xlsx')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site13.xlsx')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('plaintext_licor_file')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('plaintext_licor_file_v2')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_for_gm.dat')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_sampling_1.dat')
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_sampling_2.dat')
```

---

exclude_outliers	<i>Exclude outliers from a data set</i>
------------------	---

---

## Description

Excludes outliers from a data set using the "1.5 interquartile range" rule.

## Usage

```
exclude_outliers(x, col_for_analysis, INDICES, method = 'exclude')

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
exclude_outliers(x, col_for_analysis, INDICES, method = 'exclude')

## S3 method for class 'exdf'
exclude_outliers(x, col_for_analysis, INDICES, method = 'exclude')
```

## Arguments

x	A data table
col_for_analysis	The name of a column of x that should be used to determine outliers.
INDICES	A factor or list of factors that each nrow(x) elements.
method	Specify whether to remove rows from x ('remove') or to replace outlier values of col_for_analysis with NA ('exclude').

## Details

exclude\_outliers is generic, with methods defined for data frames and exdf objects. This function uses a simple rule to detect outliers, where any point that deviates from the mean by more than  $1.5 * IQR$ , where IQR is the interquartile range, is said to be an outlier. This method is also sometimes referred to as "Tukey's Fences," as seen in the [Wikipedia page about outliers](#).

For data sets with extreme outliers, it may be necessary to exclude outliers more than once to actually remove them all.

## Value

This function returns an object formed from x, where the results depend on the value of method. When method is 'remove', the returned object is a modified copy of x where all rows in which the value of col\_for\_analysis is an outlier have been removed.

When method is 'exclude', the returned object is a modified copy of x where all outlier values of col\_for\_analysis have been replaced with NA.

## See Also

[exdf](#)

## Examples

```
# Read a Licor file included with the PhotoGEA package; this file includes
# several light response curves that can be identified by the 'species' and
# 'plot' columns.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# Remove points from each response curve in the data where the leaf temperature
# is determined to be an outlier
licor_file_clean <- exclude_outliers(
  licor_file,
  'TleafCnd',
  list(licor_file[, 'species'], licor_file[, 'plot']),
  method = 'remove'
)

# Check to see how many points remain after removing outliers
str(list('original' = nrow(licor_file), 'clean' = nrow(licor_file_clean)))
```

---

exdf

*Extended data frame*


---

## Description

An "extended data frame" (exdf) is an object similar to a data frame, but which also contains information about the units and categories of each column.

## Usage

```
exdf(
  main_data = data.frame(),
  units = NULL,
  categories = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>main_data</code>	A data frame.
<code>units</code>	A data frame with the same columns as <code>main_data</code> (or a subset of the columns in <code>main_data</code> ) but with just one row, where each entry describes the units for the corresponding column of <code>main_data</code> . If <code>units</code> is <code>NULL</code> , it will be initialized with <code>NA</code> for each column. The units of any columns in <code>main_data</code> that are not present in <code>units</code> will also be initialized to <code>NA</code> .

categories	A data frame with the same columns as <code>main_data</code> (or a subset of the columns in <code>main_data</code> ) but with just one row, where each entry describes the category for the corresponding column of <code>main_data</code> . If <code>categories</code> is <code>NULL</code> , it will be initialized with <code>NA</code> for each column. The categories of any columns in <code>main_data</code> that are not present in <code>categories</code> will also be initialized to <code>NA</code> .
...	Any additional properties to include as entries in the resulting <code>exdf</code> object; these must be passed as named arguments.

## Details

The `exdf` class was originally created as a way to represent the contents of a Licor Excel file in an R structure. In Licor Excel files, each column has a name, units, and a category; for example, the column for values of net assimilation rate is called `A`, has units of  $\text{micromol} / \text{m}^2 / \text{s}$ , and is categorized as a `GasEx` variable.

From a technical point of view, an `exdf` object is simply a list with three required elements: `main_data`, `units`, and `categories`. Each of these should be a data frame with the same column names, as described above. It is also possible for an `exdf` object to have additional entries such as a filename that stores the name of the file that was used to create the `exdf`.

Several S3 methods have been defined for `exdf` objects, following the general guidance from [Advanced R on S3 classes](#):

- `is.exdf`
- `as.data.frame.exdf`
- `print.exdf`
- `str.exdf`
- `length.exdf`
- `dim.exdf`
- `dimnames.exdf`
- `[.exdf`
- `[<-.exdf`
- `rbind.exdf`
- `cbind.exdf`
- `split.exdf`
- `by.exdf`

Note that the column names of `main_data`, `units`, and `categories` must be unique; the `make.unique` function can be useful for ensuring this.

## Value

An `exdf` object as described above.

## Examples

```
# Example 1: Creating a simple exdf object with two columns (`A` and `B`) and
# default values for its units and categories. There are four values of each
# variable.
exdf(data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8)))

# Example 2: Creating a simple exdf object with two columns (`A` and `B`) that
# have units of `m` and `s`, respectively, and categories of `Cat1` and `Cat2`,
# respectively. There are four values of each variable.
exdf(
  data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8)),
  data.frame(A = 'm', B = 's'),
  data.frame(A = 'Cat1', B = 'Cat2')
)
```

---

extract.exdf	<i>Access or modify exdf elements</i>
--------------	---------------------------------------

---

## Description

Returns or sets the values of elements in an exdf object.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
x[i, j, return_exdf = FALSE]

## S3 replacement method for class 'exdf'
x[i, j] <- value
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	An exdf object.
<code>i, j</code>	Indices specifying elements to extract or replace. Indices are numeric or character vectors or empty (missing) or NULL.
<code>return_exdf</code>	A logical value indicating whether the return value should be an exdf object.
<code>value</code>	Typically an array-like R object of a similar class as <code>x</code> .

## Details

Since an exdf object is actually a list of named elements, those elements can be accessed using the `[[` or `$` operators, and a list of all named elements can be obtained by calling names.

Elements of the `main_data` data frame of an exdf object can be accessed and set using the `[` and `[<-` operators. When applied to an exdf object, these operators are essentially shortcuts to calling the same operators on the object's `main_data` data frame.

To create a new exdf object with a subset of the data contained in another exdf object, the `[` operator with `return_exdf = TRUE` can be used.

**Value**

When `return_exdf` is `FALSE`, the access operator will return either a vector or a data frame, depending on the dimension of `j`. When `return_exdf` is `TRUE`, the access operator will return an [exdf](#) object.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```
# Create a small exdf object that includes an extra element in addition to the
# required ones (`main_data`, `units`, and `categories`).
small_exdf <- exdf(
  data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8)),
  data.frame(A = 'm', B = 's'),
  data.frame(A = 'Cat1', B = 'Cat2'),
  extra_exdf_element = "This is an example of an extra exdf element"
)

# Accessing elements of `small_exdf`
names(small_exdf)      # Get the names of all elements of small_exdf
small_exdf[['units']]  # View the units using the `[` operator
small_exdf$categories  # View the categories using the `$` operator

# Accessing elements of `small_exdf$main_data`
small_exdf[,1]         # Access the first column
small_exdf[1,]         # Access the first row
small_exdf[, 'B']      # Access the column named 'B'
small_exdf[1,2]        # Access element 1 of column 2

# Equivalent (but longer) commands for accessing elements of `small_exdf$main_data`
small_exdf$main_data[,1] # Access the first column
small_exdf$main_data[1,] # Access the first row
small_exdf$main_data[, 'B'] # Access the column named 'B'
small_exdf$main_data[1,2] # Access element 1 of column 2

# Replacing elements of `small_exdf$main_data`
small_exdf[, 'A'] <- seq_len(4)          # Replace column A with new values
small_exdf[small_exdf[, 'A'] > 2, 'B'] <- 0 # Replace some rows of column B with new values

# Creating a new exdf object with a subset of the data from small_exdf. Here we
# specify `return_exdf = TRUE` so that the `[` operator returns an exdf object
# instead of a data frame
new_exdf <- small_exdf[small_exdf[, 'A'] > 2, , TRUE]
names(new_exdf) # Check that the `extra_exdf_element` is still present
print(new_exdf) # Check that only the rows with A > 2 are included
```

---

factorize\_id\_column     *Convert ID column to a factor with a suitable ordering*

---

## Description

Converts an ID column to a factor with a suitable ordering. In particular, this function will ensure that any IDs beginning with WT (or any other control group name, case-insensitive) will be ordered before other values. This is helpful when plotting results according to genotype.

## Usage

```
factorize_id_column(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'character'
factorize_id_column(x, control_group_name = 'WT', ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
factorize_id_column(x, id_column_name, control_group_name = 'WT', ...)

## S3 method for class 'exdf'
factorize_id_column(x, id_column_name, control_group_name = 'WT', ...)
```

## Arguments

x	Object to be ordered.
id_column_name	When x is a <a href="#">data.frame</a> or <a href="#">exdf</a> , this argument specifies the column within the table that should be ordered.
control_group_name	A string specifying the name of the control group, such as 'WT' or 'control'.
...	Additional arguments (currently unused).

## Details

To choose an ordering, each unique identifier is split into three components: an initial `control_group_name` (if present), a final numeric value, and any other content in between these two. Then, the identifiers are sorted according to these three values, in order of `control_group_name` -> other content -> numeric value. Note that capitalization of any initial `control_group_name` values will be standardized to match the user-specified version.

This system works well with identifiers that represent genotypes/events, or that combine genotype/event with a replicate number.

## Value

`factorize_id_column.character` returns the character vector as a [factor](#) with an appropriate ordering.



`factorize_id_column.data.frame` and `factorize_id_column.exdf` return a copy of the original table, where one column (specified by `id_column_name`) has been converted to a [factor](#) with an appropriate ordering.

### See Also

[exdf](#)

### Examples

```
# Identifiers that represent genotypes
genotype_ids <- c('4', 'control', '2', 'CONTROL', '8')

factorize_id_column(genotype_ids, control_group_name = 'control')

# Identifiers that represent `genotype - replicate` values
replicate_ids <- c('4 - 4', 'wT - 2', 'a - 2', 'WT - 1', '4 - 8', 'wt - 9')

factorize_id_column(replicate_ids)

# Data frame
dat <- data.frame(replicate_id = replicate_ids, val = seq_along(replicate_ids))

# Display data in bar chart - note the order of the replicates
lattice::barchart(val ~ replicate_id, data = dat)

# Display factorized data in bar chart - note the order of the replicates
lattice::barchart(val ~ replicate_id, data = factorize_id_column(dat, 'replicate_id'))

# Extended data frame
exdf_obj <- exdf(dat, units = data.frame(replicate_id = '', val = 'm / s'))

exdf_obj <- factorize_id_column(exdf_obj, 'replicate_id')

exdf_obj[, 'replicate_id']
```

---

fit\_ball\_berry

*Fits the Ball-Berry model to an experimental curve*


---

### Description

Calculates a linear fit of stomatal conductance vs. the Ball-Berry index using the data in the `exdf` object. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from the Licor file in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

**Usage**

```
fit_ball_berry(
  replicate_exdf,
  bb_index_column_name = 'bb_index',
  gsw_column_name = 'gsw'
)
```

**Arguments**

`replicate_exdf` An exdf object representing one Ball-Berry curve.

`bb_index_column_name`

The name of the column in `replicate_exdf` that contains the Ball-Berry index in  $\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .

`gsw_column_name`

The name of the column in `replicate_exdf` that contains the stomatal conductance to water vapor in  $\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .

**Details**

The Ball-Berry model is a simple way to describe the response of a leaf's stomata to its assimilation rate and local environmental conditions. Specifically, it predicts stomatal conductance to water vapor using the following equation:

$$\text{gsw} = \text{bb}_0 + \text{bb}_1 * A * h_s / C_s$$

where `gsw` is the stomatal conductance, `A` is the net assimilation rate, `h_s` is the relative humidity at the leaf surface, and `C_s` is the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at the leaf surface. The term  $A * h_s / C_s$  is commonly referred to as the Ball-Berry index, while the intercept (`bb_0`) and slope (`bb_1`) of the linear relationship are the Ball-Berry parameters which describe the stomatal response.

Although this model is certainly an oversimplification, it does encode some important stomatal responses. For example, when humidity is low, the stomata close, reducing stomatal conductance. Likewise, if the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration around the leaf is depleted, the stomata open to allow more CO<sub>2</sub> to diffuse into the leaf's interior, increasing stomatal conductance. For more information about this model and some possible alternatives, see the following papers:

- Ball, J. T., Woodrow, I. E. and Berry, J. A. "A Model Predicting Stomatal Conductance and its Contribution to the Control of Photosynthesis under Different Environmental Conditions." in "Progress in Photosynthesis Research: Volume 4" (1986) [[doi:10.1007/9789401705196\\_48](https://doi.org/10.1007/9789401705196_48)].
- Tardieu, F. and Davies, W. J. "Integration of hydraulic and chemical signalling in the control of stomatal conductance and water status of droughted plants." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 16, 341–349 (1993). [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.1993.tb00880.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.1993.tb00880.x)].
- Leuning, R. "A critical appraisal of a combined stomatal-photosynthesis model for C3 plants." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 18, 339–355 (1995) [[doi:10.1111/j.13653040.1995.tb00370.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13653040.1995.tb00370.x)].
- Dewar, R. C. "The Ball–Berry–Leuning and Tardieu–Davies stomatal models: synthesis and extension within a spatially aggregated picture of guard cell function." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 25, 1383–1398 (2002). [[doi:10.1046/j.13653040.2002.00909.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.13653040.2002.00909.x)].

Ball-Berry parameters are typically determined by measuring a Ball-Berry curve, where one or more of the factors that influence the Ball-Berry index is systematically varied across a range of values. At

each value, care is taken that net assimilation and stomatal conductance have reached their steady-state values, and then those values are recorded. Then, a linear fit of the experimentally observed stomatal conductances as a function of the Ball-Berry index is performed to extract estimates for the Ball-Berry intercept and slope.

This function uses `lm` to perform the fit.

This function assumes that `replicate_exdf` represents a single Ball-Berry curve. To fit multiple curves at once, this function is often used along with `by_exdf` and `consolidate`.

## Value

A list with two elements:

- `fits`: An `exdf` object including the measured values and the fitted values of stomatal conductance. The fitted values will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending `'_fits'` to the end of `gsw_column_name`; typically, this will be `'gsw_fits'`. Also includes residuals in the `gsw_residuals` column and values of the Ball-Berry slope and intercept.
- `parameters`: An `exdf` object including the fitting parameters and R-squared values. The Ball-Berry intercept is stored in the `bb_intercept` column and the Ball-Berry slope is stored in the `bb_slope` column. Their standard errors are stored in the `bb_intercept_err` and `bb_slope_err` columns. The R-squared value and p-value for the fit are stored in the `r_squared` and `p_value` columns. Other statistical descriptors of the fit as calculated by `residual_stats` are also included.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package, calculate
# additional gas properties, calculate the Ball-Berry index, define a new column
# that uniquely identifies each curve, and then perform a fit to extract the
# Ball-Berry parameters from each curve.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

licor_file <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_file)

licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'])

licor_file <- calculate_ball_berry_index(licor_file)

# Fit just one curve from the data set (it is rare to do this)
one_result <- fit_ball_berry(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'soybean - 1a', , TRUE]
)

# Fit all curves in the data set (it is more common to do this)
bb_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
```

```

    fit_ball_berry
  ))

# View the fitting parameters for each species / plot
col_to_keep <- c('species', 'plot', 'species_plot', 'bb_intercept', 'bb_slope', 'r_squared')
bb_results$parameters[, col_to_keep]

# View the fits for each species / plot
plot_ball_berry_fit(bb_results, 'species_plot')

```

---

fit\_c3\_aci

*Fits a C3 assimilation model to an A-Ci curve*


---

## Description

Fits the Farquhar-von-Caemmerer-Berry model to an experimentally measured C3 A-Ci curve.

It is possible to fit the following parameters: `alpha_g`, `alpha_old`, `alpha_s`, `alpha_t`, `Gamma_star_at_25`, `gmc_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `Kc_at_25`, `Ko_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25`.

By default, only a subset of these parameters are actually fit: `alpha_old`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25`. This can be altered using the `fit_options` argument, as described below.

Best-fit parameters are found using maximum likelihood fitting, where the optimizer (`optim_fun`) is used to minimize the error function (defined by [error\\_function\\_c3\\_aci](#)).

Once best-fit parameters are found, confidence intervals are calculated using [confidence\\_intervals\\_c3\\_aci](#), and unreliable parameter estimates are removed.

For temperature-dependent parameters, best-fit values and confidence intervals are returned at 25 degrees C and at leaf temperature.

See below for more details.

## Usage

```

fit_c3_aci(
  replicate_exdf,
  Ca_atmospheric = NA,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ca_column_name = 'Ca',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
  gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
  kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
  ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',

```

```

vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
sd_A = 'RMSE',
Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
optim_fun = optimizer_deoptim(200),
lower = list(),
upper = list(),
fit_options = list(),
cj_crossover_min = NA,
cj_crossover_max = NA,
relative_likelihood_threshold = 0.147,
hard_constraints = 0,
calculate_confidence_intervals = TRUE,
remove_unreliable_param = 2,
debug_mode = FALSE,
...
)

```

## Arguments

- replicate\_exdf** An exdf object representing one CO<sub>2</sub> response curve.
- Ca\_atmospheric** The atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration (with units of micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>); this will be used by [estimate\\_operating\\_point](#) to estimate the operating point. A value of NA disables this feature.
- a\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the net assimilation in micromol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>.
- ca\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the ambient CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>. If values of Ca are not available, they can be set to NA. In this case, it will not be possible to estimate the operating point, and [apply\\_gm](#) will not be able to calculate the CO<sub>2</sub> drawdown across the stomata.
- ci\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the intercellular CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>.
- gamma\_star\_norm\_column\_name**  
The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized Gamma\_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma\_star at 25 degrees C).
- gmc\_norm\_column\_name**  
The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).
- j\_norm\_column\_name**  
The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
- kc\_norm\_column\_name**  
The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C).
- ko\_norm\_column\_name**  
The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C).

oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the concentration of O <sub>2</sub> in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
tp_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Tp values (with units of normalized to Tp at 25 degrees C).
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
sd_A	A value of the standard deviation of measured A values, or the name of a method for determining the deviation; currently, the only supported option is 'RMSE'.
Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
Wj_coef_Gamma_star	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
optim_fun	An optimization function that accepts the following input arguments: an initial guess, an error function, lower bounds, and upper bounds. It should return a list with the following elements: par, convergence, feval, and convergence_msg. See <a href="#">optimizers</a> for a list of available options.
lower	A list of named numeric elements representing lower bounds to use when fitting. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). For example, lower = list(Vcmax_at_25 = 10) sets the lower limit for Vcmax_at_25 to 10 micromol / m <sup>2</sup> / s.
upper	A list of named numeric elements representing upper bounds to use when fitting. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). For example, upper = list(Vcmax_at_25 = 200) sets the upper limit for Vcmax_at_25 to 200 micromol / m <sup>2</sup> / s.
fit_options	A list of named elements representing fit options to use for each parameter. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). Each element must be 'fit', 'column', or a numeric value. A value of 'fit' means that the parameter will be fit; a value of 'column' means that the value of the parameter will be taken from a column in replicate_exdf of the same name; and a numeric value means that the parameter will be set to that value. For example, fit_options = list(alpha_g = 0, Vcmax_at_25 = 'fit', Tp_at_25 = 'column') means that alpha_g will be set to 0, Vcmax_at_25 will be fit, and Tp_at_25 will be set to the values in the Tp_at_25 column of replicate_exdf.

<code>cj_crossover_min</code>	The minimum value of $C_c$ (in ppm) where $A_j$ is allowed to become the overall rate-limiting factor. If <code>cj_crossover_min</code> is set to NA, this restriction will not be applied.
<code>cj_crossover_max</code>	The maximum value of $C_c$ (in ppm) where $W_j$ is allowed to be smaller than $W_c$ . If <code>cj_crossover_max</code> is set to NA, this restriction will not be applied.
<code>relative_likelihood_threshold</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">confidence_intervals_c3_aci</a> when <code>calculate_confidence_intervals</code> is TRUE.
<code>hard_constraints</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> ; see that function for more details.
<code>calculate_confidence_intervals</code>	A logical value indicating whether or not to estimate confidence intervals for the fitting parameters using <a href="#">confidence_intervals_c3_aci</a> .
<code>remove_unreliable_param</code>	An integer value indicating the rules to use when identifying and removing unreliable parameter estimates. A value of 2 is the most conservative option. A value of 0 disables this feature, which is not typically recommended. It is also possible to directly specify the trust values to remove; for example, 'unreliable (process never limiting)' is equivalent to 1. See below for more details.
<code>debug_mode</code>	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about <code>replicate_exdf</code> , the initial guess, each guess supplied from the optimizer, and the final outcome is printed; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with a particular curve.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> .

## Details

This function calls [apply\\_gm](#) and [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) to calculate values of net assimilation. The user-supplied optimization function is used to vary the values of `alpha_g`, `alpha_old`, `alpha_s`, `alpha_t`, `Gamma_star_at_25`, `gmc_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `Kc_at_25`, `Ko_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25` to find ones that best reproduce the experimentally measured values of net assimilation. By default, the following options are used for the fits:

- `alpha_g`: lower = 0, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 0
- `alpha_old`: lower = 0, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 'fit'
- `alpha_s`: lower = 0, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 0
- `alpha_t`: lower = 0, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 0
- `Gamma_star_at_25`: lower = -20, upper = 200, `fit_option` = 'column'
- `gmc_at_25`: lower = -1, upper = 10, `fit_option` = Inf
- `J_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, `fit_option` = 'fit'
- `Kc_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, `fit_option` = 'column'
- `Ko_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, `fit_option` = 'column'

- RL\_at\_25: lower = -10, upper = 100, fit\_option = 'fit'
- Tp\_at\_25: lower = -10, upper = 100, fit\_option = 'fit'
- Vcmax\_at\_25: lower = -50, upper = 1000, fit\_option = 'fit'

With these settings, the "new" alpha parameters are set to 0; values of Gamma\_star\_at\_25, Kc\_at\_25, and Ko\_at\_25 are taken from the Gamma\_star\_at\_25, Kc\_at\_25, and Ko\_at\_25 columns of replicate\_exdf; mesophyll conductance (gmc\_at\_25) is set to infinity (so  $C_c = C_i$ ); and the other parameters are fit during the process (see fit\_options above). The bounds are chosen liberally to avoid any bias.

An initial guess for the parameters is generated by calling `initial_guess_c3_aci` as follows:

- cc\_threshold\_rl is set to 100 micromol / mol.
- If alpha\_g is being fit, the alpha\_g argument of `initial_guess_c3_aci` is set to 0.5; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If alpha\_old is being fit, the alpha\_old argument of `initial_guess_c3_aci` is set to 0.5; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- if alpha\_s is being fit, the alpha\_s argument of `initial_guess_c3_aci` is set to  $0.3 * (1 - \alpha_g)$ ; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- if alpha\_t is being fit, the alpha\_t argument of `initial_guess_c3_aci` is set to 0; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If Gamma\_star\_at\_25 is being fit, the Gamma\_star\_at\_25 argument of `initial_guess_c3_aci` is set to 40; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If gmc\_at\_25 is being fit, the gmc\_at\_25 argument of `initial_guess_c3_aci` is set to 1; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If Kc\_at\_25 is being fit, the Kc\_at\_25 argument of `initial_guess_c3_aci` is set to 400; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If Ko\_at\_25 is being fit, the Ko\_at\_25 argument of `initial_guess_c3_aci` is set to 275; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.

Note that any fixed values specified in the fit options will override the values returned by the guess-  
ing function.

The fit is made by creating an error function using `error_function_c3_aci` and minimizing its value using `optim_fun`, starting from the initial guess described above. The `optimizer_deoptim` optimizer is used by default since it has been found to reliably return great fits. However, it is a slow optimizer. If speed is important, consider reducing the number of generations or using `optimizer_nmkb`, but be aware that this optimizer is more likely to get stuck in a local minimum.

The photosynthesis model represented by `calculate_c3_assimilation` is not smooth in the sense that small changes in the input parameters do not necessarily cause changes in its outputs. This is related to the final step in the calculations, where the overall assimilation rate is taken to be the minimum of three enzyme-limited rates. For example, if the assimilation rate is never TPU-limited, modifying Tp\_at\_25 will not change the model's outputs. For this reason, derivative-based optimizers tend to struggle when fitting C3 A-Ci curves. Best results are obtained using derivative-free methods.

Sometimes the optimizer may choose a set of parameter values where one or more of the potential limiting carboxylation rates (Wc, Wj, or Wp) is never the smallest rate. In this case, the corresponding parameter estimates (Vcmax, J, or alpha\_old & Tp) will be severely unreliable. This will be indicated by a value of 'unreliable (process never limiting)' in the corresponding trust column



(for example, `Vcmax_trust`). If `remove_unreliable_param` is 1 or larger, then such parameter estimates (and the corresponding rates) will be replaced by NA in the fitting results.

It is also possible that the upper limit of the confidence interval for a parameter is infinity; this indicates a potentially unreliable parameter estimate. This will be indicated by a value of 'unreliable (infinite upper limit)' in the corresponding trust column (for example, `Vcmax_trust`). If `remove_unreliable_param` is 2 or larger, then such parameter estimates (but not the corresponding rates) will be replaced by NA in the fitting results.

The trust value for fully reliable parameter estimates is set to 'reliable' and they will never be replaced by NA.

Once the best-fit parameters have been determined, this function also estimates the operating value of  $C_c$  from the atmospheric  $CO_2$  concentration `atmospheric_ca` using [estimate\\_operating\\_point](#), and then uses that value to estimate the modeled  $A_n$  at the operating point via [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#). It also estimates the **Akaike information criterion (AIC)**.

This function assumes that `replicate_exdf` represents a single C3 A-Ci curve. To fit multiple curves at once, this function is often used along with [by\\_exdf](#) and [consolidate](#).

## Value

A list with three elements:

- `fits`: An exdf object including the original contents of `replicate_exdf` along with several new columns:
  - The fitted values of net assimilation will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending '\_fit' to the end of `a_column_name`; typically, this will be 'A\_fit'.
  - Residuals (measured - fitted) will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending '\_residuals' to the end of `a_column_name`; typically, this will be 'A\_residuals'.
  - Values of fitting parameters at 25 degrees C will be stored in the `Gamma_star_at_25`, `gmc_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `Kc_at_25`, `Ko_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25` columns.
  - The other outputs from [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) will be stored in columns with the usual names: `alpha_g`, `alpha_old`, `alpha_s`, `alpha_t`, `Gamma_star_t1`, `gmc_t1`, `Kc_t1`, `Ko_t1`, `Tp_t1`, `Vcmax_t1`, `RL_t1`, `J_t1`, `Wc`, `Wj`, `Wp`, `Vc`, `Ac`, `Aj`, and `Ap`.
- `fits_interpolated`: An exdf object including the calculated assimilation rates at a fine spacing of  $C_i$  values (step size of 1 micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>).
- `parameters`: An exdf object including the identifiers, fitting parameters, and convergence information for the A-Ci curve:
  - The number of points where  $A_n = A_c$ ,  $A_n = A_j$ , and  $A_n = A_p$  are stored in the `n_Ac_limiting`, `n_Aj_limiting`, and `n_Ap_limiting` columns.
  - The best-fit values are stored in the `alpha_g`, `alpha_old`, `alpha_s`, `alpha_t`, `Gamma_star_at_25`, `gmc_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `Kc_at_25`, `Ko_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25` columns. If `calculate_confidence_intervals` is TRUE, upper and lower limits for each of these parameters will also be included.
  - For parameters that depend on leaf temperature, the average leaf-temperature-dependent values are stored in `Gamma_star_t1_avg`, `gmc_t1_avg`, `J_t1_avg`, `Kc_t1_avg`, `Ko_t1_avg`, `RL_t1_avg`, `Tp_t1_avg`, and `Vcmax_t1_avg`.

- Information about the operating point is stored in `operating_Cc`, `operating_Ci`, `operating_An`, and `operating_An_model`.
- The convergence column indicates whether the fit was successful (`==0`) or if the optimizer encountered a problem (`!=0`).
- The `feval` column indicates how many cost function evaluations were required while finding the optimal parameter values.
- The residual stats as returned by `residual_stats` are included as columns with the default names: `dof`, `RSS`, `RMSE`, etc.
- The Akaike information criterion is included in the `AIC` column.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# For these examples, we will use a faster (but sometimes less reliable)
# optimizer so they run faster
optimizer <- optimizer_nmkb(1e-7)

# We can fit just one curve from the data set, although it is rare to do this
one_result <- fit_c3_aci(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE],
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  optim_fun = optimizer
)

# We can fit the same curve, but allow alpha_old and Gamma_star_at_25 to vary
one_result_v2 <- fit_c3_aci(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE],
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  fit_options = list(Gamma_star_at_25 = 'fit', alpha_old = 'fit'),
  optim_fun = optimizer
)
```

```

)

# Fit all curves in the data set (it is more common to do this)
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c3_aci,
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  optim_fun = optimizer
))

# View the fitting parameters for each species / plot
col_to_keep <- c(
  'species', 'plot', # identifiers
  'n_Ac_limiting', 'n_Aj_limiting', 'n_Ap_limiting', # number of points where
  # each process is limiting
  'Tp_at_25', 'J_at_25', 'RL_at_25', 'Vcmax_at_25', # parameters scaled to 25 degrees C
  'J_tl_avg', 'RL_tl_avg', 'Vcmax_tl_avg', # average temperature-dependent values
  'operating_Ci', 'operating_An', 'operating_An_model', # operating point info
  'dof', 'RSS', 'MSE', 'RMSE', 'RSE', # residual stats
  'convergence', 'convergence_msg', 'feval', 'optimum_val' # convergence info
)

aci_results$parameters[, col_to_keep, TRUE]

# View the fits for each species / plot
plot_c3_aci_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', 'Ci')

# View the residuals for each species / plot
lattice::xyplot(
  A_residuals ~ Ci | species_plot,
  data = aci_results$fits$main_data,
  type = 'b',
  pch = 16,
  auto = TRUE,
  grid = TRUE,
  xlab = paste0('Intercellular CO2 concentration (', aci_results$fits$units$Ci, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Assimilation rate residuals (', aci_results$fits$units$A_residuals, ')')
)

# In some of the curves above, there are no points where carboxylation is TPU
# limited. Estimates of Tp are therefore unreliable and are removed.

```

fit\_c3\_variable\_j

*Fits a C3 assimilation model to an A-Ci + CF curve***Description**

Fits the Farquhar-von-Caemmerer-Berry + Variable J model to an experimentally measured C3 A-Ci + CF curve.

It is possible to fit the following parameters: `alpha_g`, `alpha_old`, `alpha_s`, `alpha_t`, `Gamma_star_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `Kc_at_25`, `Ko_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `tau`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25`.

By default, only a subset of these parameters are actually fit: `alpha_old`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `tau`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25`. This can be altered using the `fit_options` argument, as described below.

Best-fit parameters are found using maximum likelihood fitting, where the optimizer (`optim_fun`) is used to minimize the error function (defined by `error_function_c3_variable_j`).

Once best-fit parameters are found, confidence intervals are calculated using `confidence_intervals_c3_variable_j`, and unreliable parameter estimates are removed.

For temperature-dependent parameters, best-fit values and confidence intervals are returned at 25 degrees C and at leaf temperature.

See below for more details.

## Usage

```
fit_c3_variable_j(
  replicate_exdf,
  Ca_atmospheric = NA,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ca_column_name = 'Ca',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  etr_column_name = 'ETR',
  gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
  kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
  ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  phips2_column_name = 'PhiPS2',
  qin_column_name = 'Qin',
  rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
  vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
  sd_A = 'RMSE',
  Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
  Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
  optim_fun = optimizer_deoptim(400),
  lower = list(),
  upper = list(),
  fit_options = list(),
  cj_crossover_min = NA,
  cj_crossover_max = NA,
  require_positive_gmc = 'positive_a',
  gmc_max = Inf,
  check_j = TRUE,
  relative_likelihood_threshold = 0.147,
  hard_constraints = 0,
```

```

    calculate_confidence_intervals = TRUE,
    remove_unreliable_param = 2,
    debug_mode = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

## Arguments

- replicate\_exdf** An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.
- Ca\_atmospheric** The atmospheric CO2 concentration (with units of micromol mol<sup>(-1)</sup>); this will be used by [estimate\\_operating\\_point](#) to estimate the operating point. A value of NA disables this feature.
- a\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the net assimilation in micromol m<sup>(-2)</sup> s<sup>(-1)</sup>.
- ca\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the ambient CO2 concentration in micromol mol<sup>(-1)</sup>. If values of Ca are not available, they can be set to NA. In this case, it will not be possible to estimate the operating point, and [apply\\_gm](#) will not be able to calculate the CO2 drawdown across the stomata.
- ci\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol<sup>(-1)</sup>.
- etr\_column\_name** The name of the column in rc\_exdf that contains the electron transport rate as estimated by the measurement system in micromol m<sup>(-2)</sup> s<sup>(-1)</sup>.
- gamma\_star\_norm\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized Gamma\_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma\_star at 25 degrees C).
- j\_norm\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
- kc\_norm\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C).
- ko\_norm\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C).
- oxygen\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
- phips2\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains values of the operating efficiency of photosystem II (dimensionless).
- qin\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains values of the incident photosynthetically active flux density in micromol m<sup>(-2)</sup> s<sup>(-1)</sup>.

rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
tp_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Tp values (with units of normalized to Tp at 25 degrees C).
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in replicate_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
sd_A	A value of the standard deviation of measured A values, or the name of a method for determining the deviation; currently, the only supported option is 'RMSE'.
Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
Wj_coef_Gamma_star	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
optim_fun	An optimization function that accepts the following input arguments: an initial guess, an error function, lower bounds, and upper bounds. It should return a list with the following elements: par, convergence, feval, and convergence_msg. The default option is an evolutionary optimizer that runs slow but tends to find good fits for most curves. <a href="#">optimizer_nmkb</a> can also be used; it is faster, but doesn't always find a good fit.
lower	A list of named numeric elements representing lower bounds to use when fitting. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). For example, lower = list(Vcmax_at_25 = 10) sets the lower limit for Vcmax_at_25 to 10 micromol / m <sup>2</sup> / s.
upper	A list of named numeric elements representing upper bounds to use when fitting. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). For example, upper = list(Vcmax_at_25 = 200) sets the upper limit for Vcmax_at_25 to 200 micromol / m <sup>2</sup> / s.
fit_options	A list of named elements representing fit options to use for each parameter. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). Each element must be 'fit', 'column', or a numeric value. A value of 'fit' means that the parameter will be fit; a value of 'column' means that the value of the parameter will be taken from a column in replicate_exdf of the same name; and a numeric value means that the parameter will be set to that value. For example, fit_options = list(alpha_g = 0, Vcmax_at_25 = 'fit', Tp_at_25 = 'column') means that alpha_g will be set to 0, Vcmax_at_25 will be fit, and Tp_at_25 will be set to the values in the Tp_at_25 column of replicate_exdf.
cj_crossover_min	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .

<code>cj_crossover_max</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
<code>require_positive_gmc</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
<code>gmc_max</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
<code>check_j</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">error_function_c3_variable_j</a> .
<code>relative_likelihood_threshold</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">confidence_intervals_c3_variable_j</a> when <code>calculate_confidence_intervals</code> is TRUE.
<code>hard_constraints</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> and <a href="#">calculate_c3_variable_j</a> ; see those functions for more details.
<code>calculate_confidence_intervals</code>	A logical value indicating whether or not to estimate confidence intervals for the fitting parameters using <a href="#">confidence_intervals_c3_variable_j</a> .
<code>remove_unreliable_param</code>	An integer value indicating the rules to use when identifying and removing unreliable parameter estimates. A value of 2 is the most conservative option. A value of 0 disables this feature, which is not typically recommended. It is also possible to directly specify the trust values to remove; for example, 'unreliable (process never limiting)' is equivalent to 1. See below for more details.
<code>debug_mode</code>	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about <code>replicate_exdf</code> , the initial guess, each guess supplied from the optimizer, and the final outcome is printed; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with a particular curve.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> .

## Details

This function calls [calculate\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#) and [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) to calculate values of net assimilation. The user-supplied optimization function is used to vary the values of `alpha_g`, `alpha_old`, `alpha_s`, `alpha_t`, `Gamma_star_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `Kc_at_25`, `Ko_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `tau`, `Tp_at_25`, and `Vcmax_at_25` to find ones that best reproduce the experimentally measured values of net assimilation. By default, the following options are used for the fits:

- `alpha_g`: lower = 0, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 0
- `alpha_old`: lower = 0, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 'fit'
- `alpha_s`: lower = 0, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 0
- `alpha_t`: lower = 0, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 0
- `Gamma_star_at_25`: lower = -20, upper = 200, `fit_option` = 'column'
- `J_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, `fit_option` = 'fit'
- `Kc_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, `fit_option` = 'column'
- `Ko_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, `fit_option` = 'column'
- `RL_at_25`: lower = -10, upper = 100, `fit_option` = 'fit'
- `tau`: lower = -10, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 'fit'

- Tp\_at\_25: lower = -10, upper = 100, fit\_option = 'fit'
- Vcmax\_at\_25: lower = -50, upper = 1000, fit\_option = 'fit'

With these settings, all "new" alpha parameters are set to 0; values of Gamma\_star\_at\_25, Kc\_at\_25, and Ko\_at\_25 are taken from the Gamma\_star\_at\_25, Kc\_at\_25, and Ko\_at\_25 columns of replicate\_exdf; and the other parameters are fit during the process (see fit\_options above). The bounds are chosen liberally to avoid any bias.

An initial guess for the parameters is generated by calling `initial_guess_c3_variable_j` as follows:

- cc\_threshold\_rl is set to 100 micromol / mol.
- If alpha\_g is being fit, the alpha\_g argument of `initial_guess_c3_variable_j` is set to 0.5; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If alpha\_old is being fit, the alpha\_old argument of `initial_guess_c3_variable_j` is set to 0.5; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If alpha\_s is being fit, the alpha\_s argument of `initial_guess_c3_variable_j` is set to  $0.3 * (1 - \alpha_g)$ ; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If alpha\_t is being fit, the alpha\_t argument of `initial_guess_c3_variable_j` is set to 0; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If Gamma\_star\_at\_25 is being fit, the Gamma\_star\_at\_25 argument of `initial_guess_c3_variable_j` is set to 40; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If Kc\_at\_25 is being fit, the Kc\_at\_25 argument of `initial_guess_c3_variable_j` is set to 400; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If Ko\_at\_25 is being fit, the Ko\_at\_25 argument of `initial_guess_c3_variable_j` is set to 275; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.

Note that any fixed values specified in the fit options will override the values returned by the guessing function.

The fit is made by creating an error function using `error_function_c3_variable_j` and minimizing its value using `optim_fun`, starting from the initial guess described above. The `optimizer_deoptim` optimizer is used by default since it has been found to reliably return great fits. However, it is a slow optimizer. If speed is important, consider reducing the number of generations or using `optimizer_nmkb`, but be aware that this optimizer is more likely to get stuck in a local minimum.

The photosynthesis model used here is not smooth in the sense that small changes in the input parameters do not necessarily cause changes in its outputs. This is related to the final step in the calculations, where the overall assimilation rate is taken to be the minimum of three enzyme-limited rates. For example, if the assimilation rate is never phosphate-limited, modifying Tp\_at\_25 will not change the model's outputs. For this reason, derivative-based optimizers tend to struggle when fitting C3 A-Ci curves. Best results are obtained using derivative-free methods.

Sometimes the optimizer may choose a set of parameter values where one or more of the potential limiting carboxylation rates (Wc, Wj, or Wp) is never the smallest rate. In this case, the corresponding parameter estimates (Vcmax, J, or alpha\_old & Tp) will be severely unreliable. This will be indicated by a value of 'unreliable (process never limiting)' in the corresponding trust column (for example, Vcmax\_trust). If `remove_unreliable_param` is 1 or larger, then such parameter estimates (and the corresponding rates) will be replaced by NA in the fitting results.



It is also possible that the upper limit of the confidence interval for a parameter is infinity; this indicates a potentially unreliable parameter estimate. This will be indicated by a value of 'unreliable (infinite upper limit)' in the corresponding trust column (for example, Vcmax\_trust). If remove\_unreliable\_param is 2 or larger, then such parameter estimates (but not the corresponding rates) will be replaced by NA in the fitting results.

The trust value for fully reliable parameter estimates is set to 'reliable' and they will never be replaced by NA.

Once the best-fit parameters have been determined, this function also estimates the operating value of 'Cc from the atmospheric CO2 concentration atmospheric\_ca using [estimate\\_operating\\_point](#), and then uses that value to estimate the modeled An at the operating point via [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#). It also estimates the **Akaike information criterion (AIC)**.

This function assumes that replicate\_exdf represents a single C3 A-Ci curve. To fit multiple curves at once, this function is often used along with [by\\_exdf](#) and [consolidate](#).

## Value

A list with two elements:

- fits: An exdf object including the original contents of replicate\_exdf along with several new columns:
  - The fitted values of net assimilation will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending '\_fit' to the end of a\_column\_name; typically, this will be 'A\_fit'.
  - Residuals (measured - fitted) will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending '\_residuals' to the end of a\_column\_name; typically, this will be 'A\_residuals'.
  - Values of fitting parameters at 25 degrees C will be stored in the Gamma\_star\_at\_25, J\_at\_25, Kc\_at\_25, Ko\_at\_25, RL\_at\_25, Tp\_at\_25, and Vcmax\_at\_25 columns.
  - The other outputs from [calculate\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#) and [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) will be stored in columns with the usual names: alpha\_g, alpha\_old, alpha\_s, alpha\_t, Gamma\_star\_t1, J\_t1, Kc\_t1, Ko\_t1, RL\_t1, tau, Tp\_t1, Vcmax\_t1, Ac, Aj, Ap, gmc, J\_F, and Cc.
- fits\_interpolated: An exdf object including the calculated assimilation rates at a fine spacing of Ci values (step size of 1 micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>).
- parameters: An exdf object including the identifiers, fitting parameters, and convergence information for the A-Ci curve:
  - The number of points where An = Ac, An = Aj, and An = Ap are stored in the n\_Ac\_limiting, n\_Aj\_limiting, and n\_Ap\_limiting columns.
  - The best-fit values are stored in the alpha\_g, alpha\_old, alpha\_s, alpha\_t, Gamma\_star\_at\_25, J\_at\_25, Kc\_at\_25, Ko\_at\_25, RL\_at\_25, tau, Tp\_at\_25, and Vcmax\_at\_25 columns. If calculate\_confidence\_intervals is TRUE, upper and lower limits for each of these parameters will also be included.
  - For parameters that depend on leaf temperature, the average leaf-temperature-dependent values are stored in Gamma\_star\_t1\_avg, J\_t1\_avg, Kc\_t1\_avg, Ko\_t1\_avg, RL\_t1\_avg, Tp\_t1\_avg, and Vcmax\_t1\_avg.
  - Information about the operating point is stored in operating\_Cc, operating\_Ci, operating\_An, and operating\_An\_model.

- The convergence column indicates whether the fit was successful ( $==0$ ) or if the optimizer encountered a problem ( $!=0$ ).
- The feval column indicates how many cost function evaluations were required while finding the optimal parameter values.
- The residual stats as returned by `residual_stats` are included as columns with the default names: dof, RSS, RMSE, etc.
- The Akaike information criterion is included in the AIC column.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# For these examples, we will use a faster (but sometimes less reliable)
# optimizer so they run faster
optimizer <- optimizer_nmkb(1e-7)

# Fit just one curve from the data set (it is rare to do this).
one_result <- fit_c3_variable_j(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'tobacco - 1', , TRUE],
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  optim_fun = optimizer
)

# Fit all curves in the data set (it is more common to do this).
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c3_variable_j,
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  optim_fun = optimizer
))
```

```

# View the fitting parameters for each species / plot
col_to_keep <- c(
  'species', 'plot',                                     # identifiers
  'n_Ac_limiting', 'n_Aj_limiting', 'n_Ap_limiting',     # number of points where
                                                         # each process is limiting
  'tau', 'Tp_at_25',                                     # parameters with temperature response
  'J_at_25', 'RL_at_25', 'Vcmax_at_25',                 # parameters scaled to 25 degrees C
  'J_tl_avg', 'RL_tl_avg', 'Vcmax_tl_avg',             # average temperature-dependent values
  'operating_Ci', 'operating_An', 'operating_An_model', # operating point info
  'dof', 'RSS', 'MSE', 'RMSE', 'RSE',                 # residual stats
  'convergence', 'convergence_msg', 'feval', 'optimum_val' # convergence info
)

aci_results$parameters[, col_to_keep, TRUE]

# View the fits for each species / plot
plot_c3_aci_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', 'Ci')

# View the residuals for each species / plot
lattice::xyplot(
  A_residuals ~ Ci | species_plot,
  data = aci_results$fits$main_data,
  type = 'b',
  pch = 16,
  auto = TRUE,
  grid = TRUE,
  xlab = paste0('Intercellular CO2 concentration (', aci_results$fits$units$Ci, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Assimilation rate residuals (', aci_results$fits$units$A_residuals, ')')
)

# View the estimated mesophyll conductance values for each species / plot
lattice::xyplot(
  gmc ~ Ci | species_plot,
  data = aci_results$fits$main_data,
  type = 'b',
  pch = 16,
  auto = TRUE,
  grid = TRUE,
  xlab = paste0('Intercellular CO2 concentration (', aci_results$fits$units$Ci, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Mesophyll conductance to CO2 (', aci_results$fits$units$gmc, ')'),
  ylim = c(0, 2)
)

# In some of the curves above, there are no points where carboxylation is TPU
# limited. Estimates of Tp are therefore unreliable and are removed.

```

## Description

Fits the von Caemmerer model to an experimentally measured C4 A-Ci curve.

It is possible to fit the following parameters: `alpha_psi`, `gbs`, `gmc_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Rm_frac`, `Vcmax_at_25`, `Vpmax_at_25`, and `Vpr`.

By default, only a subset of these parameters are actually fit: `RL_at_25`, `Vcmax_at_25`, and `Vpmax_at_25`. This can be altered using the `fit_options` argument, as described below.

Best-fit parameters are found using maximum likelihood fitting, where the optimizer (`optim_fun`) is used to minimize the error function (defined by [error\\_function\\_c4\\_aci](#)).

Once best-fit parameters are found, confidence intervals are calculated using [confidence\\_intervals\\_c4\\_aci](#), and unreliable parameter estimates are removed.

For temperature-dependent parameters, best-fit values and confidence intervals are returned at 25 degrees C and at leaf temperature.

See below for more details.

## Usage

```
fit_c4_aci(
  replicate_exdf,
  Ca_atmospheric = NA,
  ao_column_name = 'ao',
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ca_column_name = 'Ca',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_column_name = 'gamma_star',
  gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
  kc_column_name = 'Kc',
  ko_column_name = 'Ko',
  kp_column_name = 'Kp',
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
  vpmax_norm_column_name = 'Vpmax_norm',
  sd_A = 'RMSE',
  x_etr = 0.4,
  optim_fun = optimizer_deoptim(200),
  lower = list(),
  upper = list(),
  fit_options = list(),
  relative_likelihood_threshold = 0.147,
  hard_constraints = 0,
  calculate_confidence_intervals = TRUE,
  remove_unreliable_param = 2,
  debug_mode = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

- `replicate_exdf` An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.
- `Ca_atmospheric` The atmospheric CO2 concentration (with units of micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>); this will be used by [estimate\\_operating\\_point](#) to estimate the operating point. A value of NA disables this feature.
- `a_column_name` The name of the column in `replicate_exdf` that contains the net assimilation in micromol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>.
- `ao_column_name` The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the dimensionless ratio of solubility and diffusivity of O2 to CO2.
- `ca_column_name` The name of the column in `replicate_exdf` that contains the ambient CO2 concentration in micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>. If values of Ca are not available, they can be set to NA. In this case, it will not be possible to estimate the operating point, and [apply\\_gm](#) will not be able to calculate the CO2 drawdown across the stomata.
- `ci_column_name` The name of the column in `replicate_exdf` that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>.
- `gamma_star_column_name`  
The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the dimensionless gamma\_star values.
- `gmc_norm_column_name`  
The name of the column in `replicate_exdf` that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).
- `j_norm_column_name`  
The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
- `kc_column_name` The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco carboxylation in microbar.
- `ko_column_name` The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for rubisco oxygenation in mbar.
- `kp_column_name` The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for PEP carboxylase carboxylation in microbar.
- `oxygen_column_name`  
The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
- `rl_norm_column_name`  
The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
- `total_pressure_column_name`  
The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the total pressure in bar.
- `vcmax_norm_column_name`  
The name of the column in `exdf_obj` that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).

<code>vpmax_norm_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>exdf_obj</code> that contains the normalized <code>Vpmax</code> values (with units of normalized to <code>Vpmax</code> at 25 degrees C).
<code>sd_A</code>	A value of the standard deviation of measured <code>A</code> values, or the name of a method for determining the deviation; currently, the only supported option is 'RMSE'.
<code>x_etr</code>	The fraction of whole-chain electron transport occurring in the mesophyll (dimensionless). See Equation 29 from S. von Caemmerer (2021).
<code>optim_fun</code>	An optimization function that accepts the following input arguments: an initial guess, an error function, lower bounds, and upper bounds. It should return a list with the following elements: <code>par</code> , <code>convergence</code> , <code>feval</code> , and <code>convergence_msg</code> . See <a href="#">optimizers</a> for a list of available options.
<code>lower</code>	A list of named numeric elements representing lower bounds to use when fitting. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). For example, <code>lower = list(Vcmax_at_25 = 10)</code> sets the lower limit for <code>Vcmax_at_25</code> to 10 micromol / m <sup>2</sup> / s.
<code>upper</code>	A list of named numeric elements representing upper bounds to use when fitting. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). For example, <code>upper = list(Vcmax_at_25 = 200)</code> sets the upper limit for <code>Vcmax_at_25</code> to 200 micromol / m <sup>2</sup> / s.
<code>fit_options</code>	A list of named elements representing fit options to use for each parameter. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). Each element must be 'fit', 'column', or a numeric value. A value of 'fit' means that the parameter will be fit; a value of 'column' means that the value of the parameter will be taken from a column in <code>exdf_obj</code> of the same name; and a numeric value means that the parameter will be set to that value. For example, <code>fit_options = list(RL_at_25 = 0, Vcmax_at_25 = 'fit', Vpr = 'column')</code> means that <code>RL_at_25</code> will be set to 0, <code>Vcmax_at_25</code> will be fit, and <code>Vpr</code> will be set to the values in the <code>Vpr</code> column of <code>exdf_obj</code> .
<code>relative_likelihood_threshold</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">confidence_intervals_c4_aci</a> when <code>calculate_confidence_intervals</code> is TRUE.
<code>hard_constraints</code>	To be passed to <a href="#">calculate_c4_assimilation</a> ; see that function for more details.
<code>calculate_confidence_intervals</code>	A logical value indicating whether or not to estimate confidence intervals for the fitting parameters using <a href="#">confidence_intervals_c4_aci</a> .
<code>remove_unreliable_param</code>	An integer value indicating the rules to use when identifying and removing unreliable parameter estimates. A value of 2 is the most conservative option. A value of 0 disables this feature, which is not typically recommended. It is also possible to directly specify the trust values to remove; for example, 'unreliable (process never limiting)' is equivalent to 1. See below for more details.
<code>debug_mode</code>	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about <code>replicate_exdf</code> , the initial guess, each guess supplied from the optimizer, and the final outcome is printed; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with a particular curve.

## Details

This function calls [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation](#) to calculate values of net assimilation. The user-supplied optimization function is used to vary the values of `alpha_psi_i`, `gbs`, `gmc_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Rm_frac`, `Vcmax_at_25`, `Vpmax_at_25`, and `Vpr` to find ones that best reproduce the experimentally measured values of net assimilation. By default, the following options are used for the fits:

- `alpha_psi_i`: lower = -1, upper = 10, fit\_option = 0
- `gbs`: lower = -1, upper = 10, fit\_option = 0.003
- `gmc_at_25`: lower = -1, upper = 10, fit\_option = 1
- `J_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, fit\_option = 1000
- `RL_at_25`: lower = -10, upper = 100, fit\_option = 'fit'
- `Rm_frac`: lower = -10, upper = 10, fit\_option = 0.5
- `Vcmax_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, fit\_option = 'fit'
- `Vpmax_at_25`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, fit\_option = 'fit'
- `Vpr`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, fit\_option = 1000

With these settings, `J_at_25` and `Vpr` are set to 1000 (so net assimilation is essentially never limited by light or PEP carboxylase regeneration), `alpha_psi_i`, `gbs`, `gmc_at_25`, and `Rm_frac` are set to default values used in von Caemmerer (2000), and the other parameters are fit during the process (see fit\_options above). The bounds are chosen liberally to avoid any bias.

An initial guess for the parameters is generated by calling [initial\\_guess\\_c4\\_aci](#) as follows:

- `pcm_threshold_rlm` is set to 40 microbar.
- If `alpha_psi_i` is being fit, the `alpha_psi_i` argument of `initial_guess_c4_aci` is set to 0.1; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If `gbs` is being fit, the `gbs` argument of `initial_guess_c4_aci` is set to 0.003; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If `gmc_at_25` is being fit, the `gmc_at_25` argument of `initial_guess_c4_aci` is set to 1; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.
- If `Rm_frac` is being fit, the `Rm_frac` argument of `initial_guess_c4_aci` is set to 0.5; otherwise, the argument is set to the value specified by the fit options.

Note that any fixed values specified in the fit options will override the values returned by the guessing function.

The fit is made by creating an error function using [error\\_function\\_c4\\_aci](#) and minimizing its value using `optim_fun`, starting from the initial guess described above. The [optimizer\\_deoptim](#) optimizer is used by default since it has been found to reliably return great fits. However, it is a slow optimizer. If speed is important, consider reducing the number of generations or using [optimizer\\_nmkb](#), but be aware that this optimizer is more likely to get stuck in a local minimum.

The photosynthesis model represented by `calculate_c4_assimilation` is not smooth in the sense that small changes in the input parameters do not necessarily cause changes in its outputs. This is related to the calculation of the PEP carboxylase activity `Vp`, which is taken to be the minimum of `Vpr` and `Vpc`. For example, if `Vpr` is high and `Vp = Vpc` at all points along the curve, modifying `Vpr` by a small amount will not change the model's outputs. Similar issues can occur when calculating

$A_n$  as the minimum of  $A_c$  and  $A_j$ . Because of this, derivative-based optimizers tend to struggle when fitting C4 A-Ci curves. Best results are obtained using derivative-free methods.

Sometimes the optimizer may choose a set of parameter values where one of the potential limiting rates  $V_{pc}$  or  $V_{pr}$  is never the smallest rate. In this case, the corresponding parameter estimates ( $V_{pmax}$  or  $V_{pr}$ ) will be severely unreliable. Likewise, it may happen that one of  $A_c$  or  $A_j$  is never the smallest rate. In this case the corresponding parameter estimates ( $V_{pmax}$ ,  $V_{pr}$ , and  $V_{cmax}$ , or  $J$ ) will be severely unreliable. This will be indicated by a value of 'unreliable (process never limiting)' in the corresponding trust column (for example,  $V_{cmax\_trust}$ ). If `remove_unreliable_param` is 1 or larger, then such parameter estimates (and the corresponding rates) will be replaced by NA in the fitting results.

It is also possible that the upper limit of the confidence interval for a parameter is infinity; this indicates a potentially unreliable parameter estimate. This will be indicated by a value of 'unreliable (infinite upper limit)' in the corresponding trust column (for example,  $V_{cmax\_trust}$ ). If `remove_unreliable_param` is 2 or larger, then such parameter estimates (but not the corresponding rates) will be replaced by NA in the fitting results.

The trust value for fully reliable parameter estimates is set to 'reliable' and they will never be replaced by NA.

Once the best-fit parameters have been determined, this function also estimates the operating value of  $P_{cm}$  from the atmospheric  $CO_2$  concentration `atmospheric_ca` using [estimate\\_operating\\_point](#), and then uses that value to estimate the modeled  $A_n$  at the operating point via [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation](#). It also estimates the **Akaike information criterion (AIC)**.

This function assumes that `replicate_exdf` represents a single C4 A-Ci curve. To fit multiple curves at once, this function is often used along with [by\\_exdf](#) and [consolidate](#).

## Value

A list with two elements:

- `fits`: An exdf object including the original contents of `replicate_exdf` along with several new columns:
  - The fitted values of net assimilation will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending '\_fit' to the end of `a_column_name`; typically, this will be 'A\_fit'.
  - Residuals (measured - fitted) will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending '\_residuals' to the end of `a_column_name`; typically, this will be 'A\_residuals'.
  - Values of fitting parameters at 25 degrees C will be stored in the `gmc_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Vcmax_at_25`, `Vpmax_at_25`, and `Vpr` columns.
  - The other outputs from [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation](#) will be stored in columns with the usual names: `alpha_psi_i`, `gbs`, `gmc_t1`, `Rm_Frac`, `Vcmax_t1`, `Vpmax_t1`, `RL_t1`, `RLm_t1`, `Vp`, `Apc`, `Apr`, `Ap`, `Ar`, `Ajm`, `Ajbs`, `Ac`, and `Aj`.
- `fits_interpolated`: An exdf object including the calculated assimilation rates at a fine spacing of  $C_i$  values (step size of 1  $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ ).
- `parameters`: An exdf object including the identifiers, fitting parameters, and convergence information for the A-Ci curve:
  - The number of points where  $V_{pc}$  and  $V_{pr}$  are each the smallest potential carboxylation rate are stored in the `n_Vpc_smallest` and `n_Vpr_smallest` columns.



- The best-fit values are stored in the `alpha_psi`, `gbs`, `gmc_at_25`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `Rm_frac`, `Vcmax_at_25`, `Vpmax_at_25`, and `Vpr` columns. If `calculate_confidence_intervals` is `TRUE`, upper and lower limits for each of these parameters will also be included.
- For parameters that depend on leaf temperature, the average leaf-temperature-dependent values are stored in `X_tl_avg` columns: `gmc_tl_avg`, `J_tl_avg`, `Jmax_tl_avg`, `RL_tl_avg`, `Vcmax_tl_avg`, and `Vpmax_tl_avg`.
- The average leaf temperature is also stored in the `Tleaf_avg` column.
- Information about the operating point is stored in `operating_PCm`, `operating_Ci`, `operating_An`, and `operating_An_model`.
- The convergence column indicates whether the fit was successful (`==0`) or if the optimizer encountered a problem (`!=0`).
- The `feval` column indicates how many cost function evaluations were required while finding the optimal parameter values.
- The residual stats as returned by `residual_stats` are included as columns with the default names: `dof`, `RSS`, `RMSE`, etc.
- The Akaike information criterion is included in the `AIC` column.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C4 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c4_temperature_param_vc)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# For these examples, we will use a faster (but sometimes less reliable)
# optimizer so they run faster
optimizer <- optimizer_nmkb(1e-7)

# Fit just one curve from the data set (it is rare to do this).
one_result <- fit_c4_aci(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'maize - 5', , TRUE],
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
```

```

    optim_fun = optimizer
  )

  # Fit all curves in the data set (it is more common to do this)
  aci_results <- consolidate(by(
    licor_file,
    licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
    fit_c4_aci,
    Ca_atmospheric = 420,
    optim_fun = optimizer
  ))

  # View the fitting parameters for each species / plot
  col_to_keep <- c(
    'species', 'plot', # identifiers
    'RL_at_25', 'Vcmax_at_25', 'Vpmax_at_25', 'Vpr', # parameters scaled to 25 degrees C
    'RL_tl_avg', 'Vcmax_tl_avg', 'Vpmax_tl_avg', # average temperature-dependent values
    'operating_Ci', 'operating_An', 'operating_An_model', # operating point info
    'dof', 'RSS', 'MSE', 'RMSE', 'RSE', # residual stats
    'convergence', 'convergence_msg', 'feval', 'optimum_val' # convergence info
  )

  aci_results$parameters[, col_to_keep, TRUE]

  # View the fits for each species / plot
  plot_c4_aci_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', 'Ci', ylim = c(0, 100))

  # View the residuals for each species / plot
  lattice::xyplot(
    A_residuals ~ Ci | species_plot,
    data = aci_results$fits$main_data,
    type = 'b',
    pch = 16,
    auto = TRUE,
    grid = TRUE,
    xlab = paste('Intercellular CO2 concentration [', aci_results$fits$units$Ci, ']'),
    ylab = paste('Assimilation rate residuals [', aci_results$fits$units$A_residuals, ']')
  )

```

---

fit\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola    *Fits a hyperbolic C4 assimilation model to an experimental curve*

---

## Description

Fits an empirical hyperbola model to an experimentally measured C4 A-Ci curve.

It is possible to fit the following parameters: c4\_curvature, c4\_slope, rL, and Vmax.

By default, all of these parameters are fit.

Best-fit parameters are found using maximum likelihood fitting, where the optimizer (optim\_fun) is used to minimize the error function (defined by [error\\_function\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#)).

Once best-fit parameters are found, confidence intervals are calculated using [confidence\\_intervals\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#). See below for more details.

### Usage

```
fit_c4_aci_hyperbola(
  replicate_exdf,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  sd_A = 'RMSE',
  optim_fun = optimizer_nmkb(1e-7),
  lower = list(),
  upper = list(),
  fit_options = list(),
  relative_likelihood_threshold = 0.147,
  hard_constraints = 0,
  calculate_confidence_intervals = TRUE,
  debug_mode = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

<code>replicate_exdf</code>	An exdf object representing one CO2 response curve.
<code>a_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>ci_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>replicate_exdf</code> that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
<code>sd_A</code>	A value of the standard deviation of measured A values, or the name of a method for determining the deviation; currently, the only supported option is 'RMSE'.
<code>optim_fun</code>	An optimization function that accepts the following input arguments: an initial guess, an error function, lower bounds, and upper bounds. It should return a list with the following elements: <code>par</code> , <code>convergence</code> , <code>feval</code> , and <code>convergence_msg</code> . See <a href="#">optimizers</a> for a list of available options.
<code>lower</code>	A list of named numeric elements representing lower bounds to use when fitting. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). For example, <code>lower = list(Vmax = 10)</code> sets the lower limit for Vmax to 10 $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>upper</code>	A list of named numeric elements representing upper bounds to use when fitting. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). For example, <code>upper = list(Vmax = 200)</code> sets the upper limit for Vmax to 200 $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>fit_options</code>	A list of named elements representing fit options to use for each parameter. Values supplied here override the default values (see details below). Each element must be 'fit', 'column', or a numeric value. A value of 'fit' means that the parameter will be fit; a value of 'column' means that the value of the parameter will be taken from a column in <code>exdf_obj</code> of the same name; and a numeric value

means that the parameter will be set to that value. For example, `fit_options = list(rL = 0, Vmax = 'fit', c4_curvature = 'column')` means that `rL` will be set to 0, `Vmax` will be fit, and `c4_curvature` will be set to the values in the `c4_curvature` column of `replicate_exdf`.

`relative_likelihood_threshold`

To be passed to [confidence\\_intervals\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#) when `calculate_confidence_interval` is TRUE.

`hard_constraints`

To be passed to [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation\\_hyperbola](#); see that function for more details.

`calculate_confidence_intervals`

A logical value indicating whether or not to estimate confidence intervals for the fitting parameters using [confidence\\_intervals\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#).

`debug_mode`

A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about `replicate_exdf`, the initial guess, each guess supplied from the optimizer, and the final outcome is printed; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with a particular curve.

## Details

This function calls [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation\\_hyperbola](#) to calculate values of net assimilation. The user-supplied optimization function is used to vary the values of `c4_curvature`, `c4_slope`, `rL`, and `Vmax` to find ones that best reproduce the experimentally measured values of net assimilation. By default, the following options are used for the fits:

- `c4_curvature`: lower = -10, upper = 10, `fit_option` = 'fit'
- `c4_slope`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, `fit_option` = 'fit'
- `rL`: lower = -10, upper = 100, `fit_option` = 'fit'
- `Vmax`: lower = -50, upper = 1000, `fit_option` = 'fit'

With these settings, all of the parameters are fit during the process (see `fit_options` above). The bounds are chosen liberally to avoid any bias.

An initial guess for the parameters is generated by calling [initial\\_guess\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#). Note that any fixed values specified in the fit options will override the values returned by the guessing function.

The fit is made by creating an error function using [error\\_function\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#) and minimizing its value using `optim_fun`, starting from the initial guess described above. The [optimizer\\_nmkb](#) optimizer is used by default since it has been found to reliably return great fits. However, it is a fast optimizer that can get stuck in local minima. If it seems to be returning bad fits, consider using the [optimizer\\_deoptim](#) optimizer instead, but be aware that the fits will take more time to complete.

Unlike the model represented by [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation](#), the model in [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation\\_hyperbola](#) is smooth in the sense that small changes in the input parameters cause small changes in its outputs. Because of this, it is a fairly easy model to fit.

This function assumes that `replicate_exdf` represents a single C4 A-Ci curve. To fit multiple curves at once, this function is often used along with [by\\_exdf](#) and [consolidate](#).

**Value**

A list with two elements:

- `fits`: An exdf object including the original contents of `replicate_exdf` along with several new columns:
  - The fitted values of net assimilation will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending `'_fit'` to the end of `a_column_name`; typically, this will be `'A_fit'`.
  - Residuals (measured - fitted) will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending `'_residuals'` to the end of `a_column_name`; typically, this will be `'A_residuals'`.
  - Values of fitting parameters will be stored in the `c4_curvature`, `c4_slope`, `rL`, and `Vmax` columns.
  - The other outputs from `calculate_c4_assimilation_hyperbola` will be stored in columns with the usual names: `Ag`, `Ainitial`, `Amax`, `An`, `c4_curvature`, `c4_slope`, `rL`, `Vinitial`, `Vmax`, and `c4_assimilation_hyperbola_msg`.
- `fits_interpolated`: An exdf object including the calculated assimilation rates at a fine spacing of `Ci` values (step size of 1 micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>).
- `parameters`: An exdf object including the identifiers, fitting parameters, and convergence information for the A-Ci curve:
  - The best-fit values are stored in the `c4_curvature`, `c4_slope`, `rL`, and `Vmax`. If `calculate_confidence_interval` is `TRUE`, upper and lower limits for each of these parameters will also be included.
  - The convergence column indicates whether the fit was successful (`==0`) or if the optimizer encountered a problem (`!=0`).
  - The `feval` column indicates how many cost function evaluations were required while finding the optimal parameter values.
  - The residual stats as returned by `residual_stats` are included as columns with the default names: `dof`, `RSS`, `RMSE`, etc.
  - The Akaike information criterion is included in the `AIC` column.

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Fit just one curve from the data set (it is rare to do this).
```

```

one_result <- fit_c4_aci_hyperbola(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'maize - 5', , TRUE]
)

# Fit all curves in the data set (it is more common to do this)
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c4_aci_hyperbola
))

# View the fitting parameters for each species / plot
col_to_keep <- c(
  'species', 'plot',                                     # identifiers
  'c4_curvature', 'c4_slope', 'rL', 'Vmax',             # best estimates for parameter values
  'dof', 'RSS', 'MSE', 'RMSE', 'RSE',                  # residual stats
  'convergence', 'convergence_msg', 'feval', 'optimum_val' # convergence info
)

aci_results$parameters[, col_to_keep, TRUE]

# View the fits for each species / plot
plot_c4_aci_hyperbola_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', ylim = c(0, 100))

# View the residuals for each species / plot
lattice::xyplot(
  A_residuals ~ Ci | species_plot,
  data = aci_results$fits$main_data,
  type = 'b',
  pch = 16,
  auto = TRUE,
  grid = TRUE,
  xlab = paste('Intercellular CO2 concentration [', aci_results$fits$units$Ci, ']'),
  ylab = paste('Assimilation rate residuals [', aci_results$fits$units$A_residuals, ']')
)

```

---

fit\_laisk

---

*Calculate RL and Ci\_star using the Laisk method*


---

## Description

Uses the Laisk method to estimate  $Ci_{star}$  and RL. This function can accomodate alternative column names for the variables taken from log files in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

## Usage

```

fit_laisk(
  replicate_exdf,

```

```

ci_lower = 40, # ppm
ci_upper = 120, # ppm
a_column_name = 'A',
ci_column_name = 'Ci',
ppfd_column_name = 'PPFD'
)

```

## Arguments

**replicate\_exdf** An exdf object containing multiple A-Ci curves measured at different levels of incident photosynthetically active photon flux density (PPFD).

**ci\_lower** Lower end of Ci range used for linear fits of An vs. Ci.

**ci\_upper** Upper end of Ci range used for linear fits of An vs. Ci.

**a\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate An in micromol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>.

**ci\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the intercellular CO<sub>2</sub> concentration Ci in micromol mol<sup>-1</sup>.

**ppfd\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that can be used to split it into individual response curves. Typically the individual curves are measured at different values of incident light, but the log entries for 'Qin' are not all exactly the same. It is advised to create a new column called 'PPFD' with rounded values. For example, `licor_data[, 'PPFD'] <- round(licor_data[, 'Qin'])`.

## Details

The Laisk method is a way to estimate RL and Ci\_star for a C3 plant. Definitions of these quantities and a description of the theory underpinning this method is given below.

For a C3 plant, the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate An is given by

$$An = Vc - Rp - RL,$$

where Vc is the rate of RuBP carboxylation, Rp is the rate of carbon loss due to photorespiration, and RL is the rate of carbon loss due to non-photorespiratory respiration (also known as the rate of day respiration, the rate of mitochondrial respiration, or the rate of respiration in the light). Because RuBP carboxylation and photorespiration both occur due to Rubisco activity, these rates are actually proportional to each other:

$$Rp = Vc * \Gamma_{star} / Cc,$$

where Cc is the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the chloroplast (where Rubisco is located) and  $\Gamma_{star}$  will be discussed below. Using this expression, the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate can be written as

$$An = Vc * (1 - \Gamma_{star} / Cc) - RL.$$

When Cc is equal to  $\Gamma_{star}$ , the net assimilation rate is equal to -RL. For this reason,  $\Gamma_{star}$  is usually referred to as the CO<sub>2</sub> compensation point in the absence of mitochondrial respiration.

In general, Cc is related to the intercellular CO<sub>2</sub> concentration Ci according to

$$Ci = Cc + An / gmc,$$

where gmc is the mesophyll conductance to CO<sub>2</sub> diffusion. When Cc is equal to  $\Gamma_{star}$ , we therefore have  $Ci = \Gamma_{star} - RL / gmc$ . This special value of Ci is referred to as Ci\_star, and

can be understood as the value of  $C_i$  where  $C_c = \Gamma_{\text{star}}$  and  $A_n = -R_L$ . Note that the values of  $\Gamma_{\text{star}}$  and  $C_{i,\text{star}}$  depend on Rubisco properties, mesophyll conductance, and the ambient  $O_2$  concentration, but not on the incident light intensity.

These observations suggest a method for estimating  $R_L$  from a leaf: Measure  $A_n$  vs.  $C_i$  curves at several light intensities, and find the value of  $C_i$  where the curves intersect with each other. This will be  $C_{i,\text{star}}$ , and the corresponding value of  $A_n$  will be equal to  $-R_L$ .

In practice, it is unlikely that the measured curves will all exactly intersect at a single point. A method for dealing with this issue was developed in Walker & Ort (2015) and described in more detail in Busch et al. (2024). Briefly, a linear fit is first made to each  $A$ - $C_i$  curve, enabling the calculation of an intercept-slope curve. Then another linear fit is made to the intercept-slope curve. The intercept of this fit is equal to  $-R_L$  and its slope is equal to  $-C_{i,\text{star}}$ .

Note: it is possible that  $R_L$  depends on incident light intensity, an issue which complicates the application of the Laisk method. See the references for more details.

### References:

- Yin, X., Sun, Z., Struik, P. C. & Gu, J. "Evaluating a new method to estimate the rate of leaf respiration in the light by analysis of combined gas exchange and chlorophyll fluorescence measurements." *Journal of Experimental Botany* 62, 3489–3499 (2011) [doi:10.1093/jxb/err038].
- Walker, B. J. & Ort, D. R. "Improved method for measuring the apparent  $CO_2$  photocompensation point resolves the impact of multiple internal conductances to  $CO_2$  to net gas exchange." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 38, 2462–2474 (2015) [doi:10.1111/pce.12562].
- Busch, F. A. et al. "A guide to photosynthetic gas exchange measurements: Fundamental principles, best practice and potential pitfalls." *Plant, Cell & Environment* 47, 3344–3364 (2024) [doi:10.1111/pce.14815].

### Value

This function returns a list with the following named elements:

- `first_fit_parameters`: An exdf object with the slope (and its standard error), intercept (and its standard error), R-squared value, and p-value for each linear fit of  $A$  vs.  $C_i$ . These are included as the `laisk_slope`, `laisk_slope_err`, `laisk_intercept`, `laisk_intercept_err`, `r_squared`, and `p_value` columns.
- `first_fits`: An exdf object based on `replicate_exdf` that also includes the fitted values of  $A_n$  in a new column whose name is `a_column_name` followed by `_fit` (for example, `A_fit`). The fits are extrapolated to  $C_i = 0$  so they can be visually checked for a common intersection point.
- `second_fit_parameters`: An exdf object with  $R_L$  (and its standard error),  $C_{i,\text{star}}$  (and its standard error) as estimated from a linear fit of `laisk_intercept` vs. `laisk_slope`. Also includes the R-squared and p-value of the fit.
- `second_fit_parameters`: An exdf object based on `first_fit_parameters` that also includes fitted values of `laisk_intercept` in the `laisk_intercept_fit` column.

As noted above, the estimated values of  $R_L$  and  $C_{i,\text{star}}$  are included in the `second_fit_parameters` element of the returned list.



**Examples**

```

# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r-sp'
)

# Apply the Laisk method. Note: this is a bad example because these curves were
# measured at the same light intensity, but from different species. Because of
# this, the results are not meaningful.
laisk_results <- fit_laisk(
  licor_file, 20, 150,
  ppfd_column_name = 'species_plot'
)

# Get estimated values
print(laisk_results$second_fit_parameters[, 'RL'])
print(laisk_results$second_fit_parameters[, 'Ci_star'])

# Plot the linear fits of A vs. Ci
plot_laisk_fit(laisk_results, 'instrument', 'first', ppfd_column_name = 'species_plot')

# Plot the linear fits of Laisk intercept vs. Laisk slope
plot_laisk_fit(laisk_results, 'instrument', 'second', ppfd_column_name = 'species_plot')

```

---

fit\_medlyn

*Fits the Medlyn model to an experimental curve*


---

**Description**

Fits measured values of stomatal conductance using the Medlyn model. This function can accommodate alternative column names for the variables taken from gas exchange log files in case they change at some point in the future. This function also checks the units of each required column and will produce an error if any units are incorrect.

**Usage**

```
fit_medlyn(
```

```

    replicate_exdf,
    a_column_name = 'A',
    csurface_column_name = 'Csurface',
    gsw_column_name = 'gsw',
    vpdleaf_column_name = 'VPDleaf'
)

```

## Arguments

**replicate\_exdf** An exdf object representing one Ball-Berry curve.

**a\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the net assimilation in micromol m<sup>(-2)</sup> s<sup>(-1)</sup>.

**csurface\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at the leaf surface in micromol mol<sup>(-1)</sup>.

**gsw\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the stomatal conductance to water vapor in mol m<sup>(-2)</sup> s<sup>(-1)</sup>.

**vpdleaf\_column\_name** The name of the column in replicate\_exdf that contains the vapor pressure deficit at the leaf surface in kPa.

## Details

The Medlyn model is a simple way to describe the response of a leaf's stomata to its assimilation rate and local environmental conditions. Specifically, it predicts that the stomatal conductance to water vapor (gsw) using the following equation:

$$gsw = g_0 + 1.6 * (1 + g_1 / \sqrt{VPDleaf}) * A / Csurface,$$

where VPDleaf is the vapor pressure deficit at the leaf surface, A is the net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate, Csurface is the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at the leaf surface, g<sub>0</sub> is the stomatal conductance when A is zero, and g<sub>1</sub> is a parameter describing the leaf's combined response to environmental parameters.

Fits from this model are typically plotted with gsw on the Y-axis and A / (Csurface \* sqrt(VPDleaf)) on the X-axis. Because g<sub>1</sub> is typically close to or larger than 1, the model exhibits an almost linear response of gsw to A / (Csurface \* sqrt(VPDleaf)), which we refer to as the "Medlyn index" in analogy with the Ball-Berry index (see [calculate\\_ball\\_berry\\_index](#)).

Although this model is certainly an oversimplification, it does encode some important stomatal responses. For example, when humidity is low, the stomata close, reducing stomatal conductance. Likewise, if the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration around the leaf is depleted, the stomata open to allow more CO<sub>2</sub> to diffuse into the leaf's interior, increasing stomatal conductance.

The Medlyn model was originally described in Medlyn, B. E. et al. "Reconciling the optimal and empirical approaches to modelling stomatal conductance." *Global Change Biology* 17, 2134–2144 (2011) [[doi:10.1111/j.13652486.2010.02375.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.13652486.2010.02375.x)].

Medlyn parameters are typically determined using the same type of response curve measured for parameterizing the Ball-Berry model. See [fit\\_ball\\_berry](#) for more details.

This function uses [nls](#) to perform the fit, beginning from an initial guess of g<sub>0</sub> = 0.005 and g<sub>1</sub> = 4.

This function assumes that replicate\_exdf represents a single response curve. To fit multiple curves at once, this function is often used along with [by\\_exdf](#) and [consolidate](#).

**Value**

A list with two elements:

- **fits**: An exdf object including the measured values and the fitted values of stomatal conductance. The fitted values will be stored in a column whose name is determined by appending '\_fits' to the end of `gsw_column_name`; typically, this will be 'gsw\_fits'. Also includes residuals in the `gsw_residuals` column and values of the Medlyn model parameters `medlyn_g0` and `medlyn_g1`.
- **parameters**: An exdf object including the fitting parameters and R-squared value. The Medlyn model parameters are stored in the `medlyn_g0` and `medlyn_g1` columns, their standard errors are stored in the `medlyn_g0_err` and `medlyn_g1_err` columns. Other statistical descriptors of the fit as calculated by [residual\\_stats](#) are also included.

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package, calculate
# additional gas properties, calculate the Ball-Berry index, define a new column
# that uniquely identifies each curve, and then perform a fit to extract the
# Ball-Berry parameters from each curve.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

licor_file <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_file)

licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'])

# Fit just one curve from the data set (it is rare to do this)
one_result <- fit_medlyn(
  licor_file[licor_file[, 'species_plot'] == 'soybean - 1a', , TRUE]
)

# Fit all curves in the data set (it is more common to do this)
medlyn_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_medlyn
))

# View the fitting parameters for each species / plot
col_to_keep <- c('species', 'plot', 'species_plot', 'medlyn_g0', 'medlyn_g1')
medlyn_results$parameters[, col_to_keep]

# View the fits for each species / plot
lattice::xyplot(
  gsw + gsw_fit ~ medlyn_index | species_plot,
  data = medlyn_results$fits$main_data,
  type = 'b',
```

```

pch = 16,
auto = TRUE,
xlab = paste('Medlyn index [' , medlyn_results$fits$units$medlyn_index, ']'),
ylab = paste('Stomatal conductance to H2O [' , medlyn_results$fits$units$gsw, ']')
)

```

---

get\_oxygen\_from\_preamble

*Extract oxygen information from a Licor file*

---

## Description

Extracts oxygen information from a Licor file's preamble and adds it to the main data as a new column so it is easier to access.

## Usage

```
get_oxygen_from_preamble(licor_exdf)
```

## Arguments

licor_exdf	An exdf object representing data from a photosynthetic gas exchange measurement system. The exdf_obj\$preamble field must be defined and contain the preamble contents; this will automatically be the case if licor_exdf was created by <a href="#">read_gasex_file</a> .
------------	--

## Details

Licor LI-6800 log files include the oxygen concentration as an entry in the preamble, but it is more helpful to include this information as a column in the main data. The get\_oxygen\_from\_preamble function attempts to move the oxygen concentration (as a percentage) from the preamble into a column.

## Value

An exdf object based on licor\_exdf that includes the oxygen percentage as a new column called oxygen.

## Examples

```

# Example: Read data from a Licor log file and get the oxygen information from
# the preamble

# Read the file
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
)

# Here we can see the oxygen percentage in the preamble

```

```

str(licor_data$preamble)

# Include the oxygen info as a column in the file
licor_data <- get_oxygen_from_preamble(licor_data)

licor_data[, c('replicate', 'oxygen'), TRUE]

```

---

```
get_sample_valve_from_filename
```

*Extract TDL valve information from file name*

---

## Description

Determines the TDL valve number from a photosynthetic gas exchange system log file name.

## Usage

```

get_sample_valve_from_filename(
  exdf_obj,
  reference_table = NULL
)

```

## Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object representing data from a photosynthetic gas exchange measurement system. The <code>exdf_obj\$file_name</code> field must be defined and contain the file name; this will automatically be the case if <code>exdf_obj</code> was created by <a href="#">read_gasex_file</a> .
reference_table	An optional list of named elements, where the name of each element is a Licor sample line valve number (as a character) and the value of each element is the corresponding Licor reference line valve number.

## Details

When making combined gas exchange and isotope discrimination measurements using a portable photosynthetic gas exchange system (such as a Licor LI-6800) coupled with a tunable diode laser (TDL) absorption spectroscopy system, the TDL's gas handling system cycles through several gas lines (or sites) by opening and closing valves. When analyzing such data, a key step is to identify which TDL valve numbers correspond to the sample and reference gas lines of the Licor.

At UIUC, there is a convention for designating the sample line valve numbers in the Licor file names, where "siteNN" or "site NN" means that the Licor's sample line is valve NN in the TDL data file. The `get_sample_valve_from_filename` function extracts the valve number from the file name and stores it in a new column in `exdf_obj` called `valve_number_s`.

Optionally, it is also possible to specify the reference line valve number corresponding to each sample line valve number using the `reference_table` input argument. Reference line valve numbers will be stored in the `valve_number_r` column.

**Value**

An exdf object based on exdf\_obj that includes the Licor sample line valve number as a new column called valve\_number\_s and (optionally) the Licor reference line valve number as a new column called valve\_number\_r.

**Examples**

```
## In this example we load a gas exchange data file and determine the TDL valve
## numbers from its file name

# Read the gas exchange data
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
)

# Get TDL valve information from Licor file name; for this TDL system, the
# reference valve is 12 when the sample valve is 11
licor_data <- get_sample_valve_from_filename(licor_data, list('11' = 12))

# View the results
licor_data[, c('obs', 'valve_number_s', 'valve_number_r')]
```

---

identifier_columns	<i>Find columns that have a single value across all rows</i>
--------------------	--

---

**Description**

Identifies columns that have a single value across all rows and returns them.

**Usage**

```
identifier_columns(x)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
identifier_columns(x)

## S3 method for class 'exdf'
identifier_columns(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                      A table-like R object such as a data frame or an exdf.

**Details**

`identifier_columns` is generic, with methods defined for data frames and `exdf` objects.

`identifier_columns` gets the names and values of any columns in a table-like object that have a single unique value. If the object represents a set of data from one replicate, then these special columns are taken to be "identifiers" that describe the replicate. This function is often used inside fitting functions that are passed to `by.exdf` as its FUN input argument. For example, see the code for `fit_ball_berry` by typing `PhotoGEA::fit_ball_berry` in the R terminal.

**Value**

The return value will be a subset of `x`, restricted to only include columns whose values are constant. Only one row will be returned.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```
# Create a simple exdf object
simple_exdf <- exdf(
  data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), species = c('a', 'a', 'a', 'a'), plot = c(1, 1, 1, 1)),
  data.frame(A = 'm', species = '', plot = ''),
  data.frame(A = 'Cat1', species = '', plot = '')
)

# Find its identifier columns
identifier_columns(simple_exdf)

# Apply the data frame method to the exdf object's main data frame
identifier_columns(simple_exdf$main_data)
```

---

identify\_c3\_limiting\_processes

*Identify C3 Limiting Processes*

---

**Description**

Identify limiting processes in a C3 curve, typically the result of a fit. It is rare for users to call this function directly because it is used internally by `fit_c3_aci` and `fit_c3_variable_j`.

**Usage**

```
identify_c3_limiting_processes(
  data_table,
  a_column_name = 'A_fit',
  ac_column_name = 'Ac',
  aj_column_name = 'Aj',
```

```

    ap_column_name = 'Ap',
    tol = 1e-3
  )

```

### Arguments

<code>data_table</code>	A table-like R object such as a data frame or an exdf.
<code>a_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the modeled net CO <sub>2</sub> assimilation rate in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>ac_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the modeled Rubisco-limited net CO <sub>2</sub> assimilation rate in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>aj_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the modeled RuBP-regeneration-limited net CO <sub>2</sub> assimilation rate in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>ap_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>data_table</code> that contains the modeled TPU-limited net CO <sub>2</sub> assimilation rate in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
<code>tol</code>	A relative tolerance factor used to identify when two rates are equal.

### Details

For a C3 leaf,  $A_n$  is given by either  $A_c$ ,  $A_j$ , or  $A_p$ . See the documentation for [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#) for more information.

This function first identifies points where  $A_n = A_c$ ,  $A_n = A_j$ , and  $A_n = A_p$ . The results are stored in columns called `Ac_limiting`, `Aj_limiting`, and `Ap_limiting`, where a value of TRUE indicates that the corresponding process is limiting.

Then, the overall limiting state is specified in the `limiting_process` column. For example, points where  $A_n$  equals  $A_c$  but not  $A_j$  or  $A_p$  are designated by `limiting_process = 'Ac'`, and likewise for the other potential limiting processes. If more than one process is limiting for a point, `limiting_process` is set to 'co-limited'.

### Value

An exdf object based on `licor_exdf` that includes new columns as described above: `Ac_limiting`, `Aj_limiting`, `Ap_limiting`, and `limiting_process`. The categories of these new columns are set to `identify_c3_limiting_processes` to indicate that they were created using this function.

### Examples

```

# Identify limiting processes in an example curve
example_curve <- exdf(
  data.frame(
    A_fit = c(1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 4.0),
    Ac     = c(1.0, 2.0, 5.0, 8.0, 9.0),
    Aj     = c(2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, 8.0),
    Ap     = c(NA,  NA,  4.0, 4.0, 4.0)
  ),
  units = data.frame(
    A_fit = 'micromol m-2 s-1',
    Ac     = 'micromol m-2 s-1',

```



```
Aj    = 'micromol m^(-2) s^(-1)',  
Ap    = 'micromol m^(-2) s^(-1)',  
stringsAsFactors = FALSE  
)  
)  
  
identify_c3_limiting_processes(example_curve)  
  
# This function also works for data frames  
identify_c3_limiting_processes(example_curve$main_data)
```

---

```
identify_common_columns
```

*Identify columns that are common to multiple objects*

---

## Description

Checks whether the input arguments have the same columns

## Usage

```
identify_common_columns(...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'  
identify_common_columns(...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'exdf'  
identify_common_columns(...)
```

## Arguments

...                    One or more R objects that have column names.

## Details

`identify_common_columns` is generic, with methods defined for data frames and `exdf` objects. In the case of `exdf` objects, a column will only be considered common if it has the same name, units, and category in all of the input objects.

## Value

A character vector of the column names that are common to all the input objects.

## See Also

[exdf](#)

## Examples

```
# Here we create two exdf objects with the same column names and units, but
# where the categories of one column are not the same in both objects
exdf_1 <- exdf(
  data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8)),
  data.frame(A = 'm', B = 's'),
  data.frame(A = 'Cat1', B = 'Cat2')
)

exdf_2 <- exdf(
  data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8)),
  data.frame(A = 'm', B = 's'),
  data.frame(A = 'Cat1', B = 'Cat3')
)

# Calling `identify_common_columns` on the exdf objects will only identify one
# common column (A) because the category for column B is not common to all the
# exdf objects.
identify_common_columns(exdf_1, exdf_2)

# Calling `identify_common_columns` on the main_data data frames will identify
# two common columns because unit and category information will not be
# considered here.
identify_common_columns(exdf_1$main_data, exdf_2$main_data)
```

---

identify\_tdl\_cycles     *Identifying cycles in TDL data*

---

## Description

Tool for identifying complete measurement cycles in a set of tunable diode laser (TDL) data.

## Usage

```
identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_exdf,
  valve_column_name,
  cycle_start_valve,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes,
  expected_cycle_num_valves,
  expected_cycle_num_time_pts = expected_cycle_num_valves,
  timestamp_colname
)
```

## Arguments

tdl\_exdf             An exdf object representing data from a TDL data logger.

valve_column_name	The name of the column in tdl_exdf that contains the valve number; typically, this is 'valve_number'.
cycle_start_valve	The value of the valve column that indicates the start of a new cycle.
expected_cycle_length_minutes	The expected length of a full cycle (in minutes); here the length is determined by the difference in timestamp between the first and last measurements that compose the cycle. For example, if a cycle consists of 9 valves that each require 20 seconds to measure, the expected length of the cycle in minutes would be $8 * 20 / 60 = 2.7$ minutes (approximately).
expected_cycle_num_valves	The total number of unique valves that are measured in each cycle. For example, if a cycle consists of measurements from valves 1, 3, 13, 6, and 13, then expected_cycle_num_valves should be 4.
expected_cycle_num_time_pts	The total number of time points that are recorded in each cycle. For example, if 10 measurements are logged per second and a cycle is 12 minutes long, expected_cycle_num_time_pts should be $12 * 60 * 10 = 7200$ .
timestamp_colname	The name of the column in tdl_exdf that contains the timestamp of each measurement; typically, this is 'TIMESTAMP'.

## Details

Typically a TDL system periodically cycles between multiple gas lines during measurements. Some of the gas lines represent gas mixtures with known composition that can be used for calibration, while others are the "unknown" mixtures whose composition is being measured. A collection of valves are used to control which gas line is being measured at any given time, and the "active" valve for each recorded data point is included in a measurement file.

When using the calibration lines to apply corrections to the measured data, it is necessary to first identify complete measurements cycles within the data set. Here, complete cycles are identified using the following criteria:

- A cycle is said to begin when the value of valve\_column\_name is cycle\_start\_valve.
- A cycle ends after expected\_cycle\_num\_valves valves have been measured.
- The time difference between the first and last points of a cycle cannot deviate from expected\_cycle\_length\_minutes by more than +/- 30 seconds.

In addition to identifying valid measurement cycles within the data, identify\_tdl\_cycles also calculates the elapsed time at the beginning of each cycle (in minutes).

## Value

An exdf object based on tdl\_exdf that includes two new columns: the cycle\_num column indicates the measurement cycle corresponding to each measurement, and the elapsed\_time column indicates the elapsed time (in minutes) at the start of each cycle. Any rows in tdl\_exdf that were not found to be part of a complete cycle will not be included in the return value.

## Examples

```
# Example: reading a TDL file that is included with the PhotoGEA package and
# identifying its measurement cycles.
tdl_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_sampling_1.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP'
)

tdl_file <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_file,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

str(tdl_file) # Notice the two new columns: `cycle_num` and `elapsed_time`
```

---

initial\_guess\_c3\_aci    *Make an initial guess of FvCB model parameter values for one curve*

---

## Description

Creates a function that makes an initial guess of FvCB model parameter values for one curve. This function is used internally by [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#).

Values estimated by this guessing function should be considered inaccurate, and should always be improved upon by an optimizer.

## Usage

```
initial_guess_c3_aci(
  alpha_g,
  alpha_old,
  alpha_s,
  alpha_t,
  Gamma_star_at_25,
  gmc_at_25,
  Kc_at_25,
  Ko_at_25,
  cc_threshold_rl = 100,
  Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
  Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
  gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
```

```

kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
debug_mode = FALSE
)

```

## Arguments

alpha_g	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_g \leq 1$ , representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as glycine. alpha_g is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_g is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_g with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_g column of rc_exdf if it exists.
alpha_old	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_{old} \leq 1$ , representing the fraction of remaining glycolate carbon not returned to the chloroplast after accounting for carbon released as CO <sub>2</sub> . alpha_old is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_old is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_old with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_old column of rc_exdf if it exists.
alpha_s	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_s \leq 0.75 * (1 - \alpha_g)$ representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as serine. alpha_s is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_s is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_s with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_s column of rc_exdf if it exists.
alpha_t	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_t \leq 1$ representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as CH <sub>2</sub> -THF. alpha_t is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_t is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_t with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_t column of rc_exdf if it exists.
Gamma_star_at_25	The chloroplastic CO <sub>2</sub> concentration at which CO <sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO <sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation, at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . If Gamma_star_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called Gamma_star_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Gamma_star_at_25 column of rc_exdf if it exists.
gmc_at_25	The mesophyll conductance to CO <sub>2</sub> diffusion at 25 degrees C, expressed in mol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> bar <sup>-1</sup> . In the absence of other reliable information, gmc_at_25 is often assumed to be infinitely large. If gmc_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called gmc_at_25 with appropriate

	units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the gmc_at_25 column of rc_exdf if it exists.
Kc_at_25	The Michaelis-Menten constant for Rubisco carboxylation at 25 degrees C, expressed in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ . If Kc_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called Kc_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Kc_at_25 column of rc_exdf if it exists.
Ko_at_25	The Michaelis-Menten constant for Rubisco oxygenation at 25 degrees C, expressed in $\text{mmol mol}^{-1}$ . If Ko_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called Ko_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Ko_at_25 column of rc_exdf if it exists.
cc_threshold_rl	An upper cutoff value for the chloroplast CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ to be used when estimating RL.
Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
Wj_coef_Gamma_star	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
a_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ .
gamma_star_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Gamma_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma_star at 25 degrees C).
gmc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).
j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
kc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C).
ko_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C).
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the concentration of O <sub>2</sub> in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.

rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
tp_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Tp values (with units of normalized to Tp at 25 degrees C).
vcmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).
debug_mode	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about the linear fit used to estimate RL is printed; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with a particular curve.

## Details

Here we estimate values of  $J_{at\_25}$ ,  $RL_{at\_25}$ ,  $Tp_{at\_25}$ , and  $Vcmax_{at\_25}$  from a measured C3 CO2 response curve. It is difficult to estimate values of  $\alpha_g$ ,  $\alpha_{old}$ ,  $\alpha_s$ ,  $\alpha_t$ ,  $\Gamma_{star\_at\_25}$ ,  $gmc_{at\_25}$ ,  $Kc_{at\_25}$ ,  $Ko_{at\_25}$  from a curve, so they must be supplied beforehand. For more information about these parameters, see the documentation for [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#).

- **Estimating RL:** Regardless of which process is limiting at low  $C_c$ , it is always true that  $A_n = -RL$  when  $C_c = \Gamma_{star\_agt}$ . Here we make a linear fit of the measured  $A_n$  vs.  $C_c$  values where  $C_c$  is below  $cc\_threshold\_rl$ , and evaluate it at  $C_c = \Gamma_{star\_agt}$  to estimate RL. If there are fewer than two points with  $C_c \leq cc\_threshold\_rl$ , the fit cannot be made, and we use a typical value instead ( $1.0 \text{ micromol m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Likewise, if the linear fit predicts a negative or NA value for RL, we use the same typical value instead.
- **Estimating Vc:** Once an estimate for RL has been found, the RuBP carboxylation rate  $V_c$  can be estimated using  $V_c = (A_n + RL) / (1 - \Gamma_{star\_agt} / C_c)$ . This is useful for the remaining parameter estimates.
- **Estimating Vcmax:** An estimate for Vcmax can be obtained by solving the equation for  $W_c$  for Vcmax, and evaluating it with  $W_c = V_c$  as estimated above. In the rubisco-limited part of the curve,  $V_c = W_c$  and the estimated values of Vcmax should be reasonable. In other parts of the curve,  $W_c$  is not the limiting rate, so  $V_c < W_c$ . Consequently, the estimated values of Vcmax in these parts of the curve will be smaller. So, to make an overall estimate, we choose the the largest estimated Vcmax value.
- **Estimating J and Tp:** Estimates for these parameters can be made using the equations for  $W_j$  and  $W_p$ , similar to the approach followed for Vcmax.

For the parameter values estimated above, the values of  $RL_{norm}$ ,  $Vcmax_{norm}$ , and  $J_{norm}$  are used to convert the values at leaf temperature to the values at 25 degrees C.

## Value

A function with one input argument `rc_exdf`, which should be an exdf object representing one C3 CO2 response curve. The return value of this function will be a numeric vector with twelve elements, representing the values of  $\alpha_g$ ,  $\alpha_{old}$ ,  $\alpha_s$ ,  $\alpha_t$ ,  $\Gamma_{star\_at\_25}$ ,

gmc\_at\_25, J\_at\_25, Kc\_at\_25, Ko\_at\_25, RL\_at\_25, Tp\_at\_25, and Vcmax\_at\_25 (in that order).

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Create the guessing function; here we set:
# - All alpha values to 0
# - Gamma_star_at_25 to 40 micromol / mol
# - gmc to infinity
# - Kc_at_25 to 400 micromol / mol
# - Ko_at_25 to 275 mmol / mol
guessing_func <- initial_guess_c3_aci(
  alpha_g = 0,
  alpha_old = 0,
  alpha_s = 0,
  alpha_t = 0,
  Gamma_star = 40,
  gmc_at_25 = Inf,
  Kc_at_25 = 400,
  Ko_at_25 = 275
)

# Apply it and see the initial guesses for each curve
print(by(licor_file, licor_file[, 'species_plot'], guessing_func))

# A simple way to visualize the guesses is to "fit" the curves using the null
# optimizer, which simply returns the initial guess
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
```



```

    fit_c3_aci,
    fit_options = list(alpha_old = 0),
    optim_fun = optimizer_null(),
    remove_unreliable_param = 0
  ))

  plot_c3_aci_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', 'Ci')

```

---

```
initial_guess_c3_variable_j
```

*Make an initial guess of "Variable J" model parameter values for one curve*

---

## Description

Creates a function that makes an initial guess of "variable J" model parameter values for one curve. This function is used internally by [fit\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#).

Values estimated by this guessing function should be considered inaccurate, and should always be improved upon by an optimizer.

## Usage

```

initial_guess_c3_variable_j(
  alpha_g,
  alpha_old,
  alpha_s,
  alpha_t,
  Gamma_star_at_25,
  Kc_at_25,
  Ko_at_25,
  cc_threshold_rl = 100,
  Wj_coef_C = 4.0,
  Wj_coef_Gamma_star = 8.0,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  etr_column_name = 'ETR',
  gamma_star_norm_column_name = 'Gamma_star_norm',
  j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
  kc_norm_column_name = 'Kc_norm',
  ko_norm_column_name = 'Ko_norm',
  oxygen_column_name = 'oxygen',
  phips2_column_name = 'PhiPS2',
  qin_column_name = 'Qin',
  rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
  total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
  tp_norm_column_name = 'Tp_norm',
  vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
  debug_mode = FALSE
)

```

**Arguments**

alpha_g	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_g \leq 1$ , representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as glycine. alpha_g is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_g is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_g with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_g column of rc_exdf if it exists.
alpha_old	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_{old} \leq 1$ , representing the fraction of remaining glycolate carbon not returned to the chloroplast after accounting for carbon released as CO <sub>2</sub> . alpha_old is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_old is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_old with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_old column of rc_exdf if it exists.
alpha_s	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_s \leq 0.75 * (1 - \alpha_g)$ representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as serine. alpha_s is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_s is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_s with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_s column of rc_exdf if it exists.
alpha_t	A dimensionless parameter where $0 \leq \alpha_t \leq 1$ representing the proportion of glycolate carbon taken out of the photorespiratory pathway as CH <sub>2</sub> -THF. alpha_t is often assumed to be 0. If alpha_t is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_t with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_t column of rc_exdf if it exists.
Gamma_star_at_25	The chloroplastic CO <sub>2</sub> concentration at which CO <sub>2</sub> gains from Rubisco carboxylation are exactly balanced by CO <sub>2</sub> losses from Rubisco oxygenation, at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . If Gamma_star_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called Gamma_star_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Gamma_star_at_25 column of rc_exdf if it exists.
Kc_at_25	The Michaelis-Menten constant for Rubisco carboxylation at 25 degrees C, expressed in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> . If Kc_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called Kc_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Kc_at_25 column of rc_exdf if it exists.
Ko_at_25	The Michaelis-Menten constant for Rubisco oxygenation at 25 degrees C, expressed in mmol mol <sup>-1</sup> . If Ko_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called Ko_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Ko_at_25 column of rc_exdf if it exists.
cc_threshold_rl	An upper cutoff value for the chloroplast CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> to be used when estimating RL.

Wj_coef_C	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
Wj_coef_Gamma_star	A coefficient in the equation for RuBP-regeneration-limited carboxylation, whose value depends on assumptions about the NADPH and ATP requirements of RuBP regeneration; see <a href="#">calculate_c3_assimilation</a> for more information.
a_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the net assimilation in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the intercellular CO2 concentration in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
etr_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the electron transport rate as estimated by the measurement system in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
gamma_star_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Gamma_star values (with units of normalized to Gamma_star at 25 degrees C).
j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).
kc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Kc values (with units of normalized to Kc at 25 degrees C).
ko_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Ko values (with units of normalized to Ko at 25 degrees C).
oxygen_column_name	The name of the column in exdf_obj that contains the concentration of O2 in the ambient air, expressed as a percentage (commonly 21% or 2%); the units must be percent.
phips2_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains values of the operating efficiency of photosystem II (dimensionless).
qin_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains values of the incident photosynthetically active flux density in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
tp_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Tp values (with units of normalized to Tp at 25 degrees C).
vmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Vcmax values (with units of normalized to Vcmax at 25 degrees C).

debug\_mode      Passed to [initial\\_guess\\_c3\\_aci](#).

## Details

The variable J method is a fitting procedure for estimating values of  $\alpha_g$ ,  $\alpha_{old}$ ,  $\alpha_s$ ,  $\alpha_t$ ,  $\Gamma_{star\_at\_25}$ ,  $J_{at\_25}$ ,  $K_c_{at\_25}$ ,  $K_o_{at\_25}$ ,  $R_L_{at\_25}$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $T_p_{at\_25}$ , and  $V_{max\_at\_25}$  from a measured C3 CO<sub>2</sub> response curve + chlorophyll fluorescence. For more information about these parameters, see the documentation at [calculate\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#) and [calculate\\_c3\\_assimilation](#).

Here, we make an estimate for  $\tau$  by noting that gas exchange measurement systems equipped with chlorophyll fluorometers typically make an estimate for the electron transport rate (ETR), which is essentially synonymous with the actual RuBP regeneration rate. Thus,  $\tau$  can be estimated by inverting the equation for  $J_{actual}$ :

$$\tau = ETR / (Q_{in} * \Phi_{iPSII})$$

Estimates of the remaining parameters are calculated by setting  $C_c = C_i$  and then calling [initial\\_guess\\_c3\\_aci](#).

## Value

A function with one input argument `rc_exdf`, which should be an `exdf` object representing one C3 CO<sub>2</sub> response curve. The return value of this function will be a numeric vector with twelve elements, representing the values of  $\alpha_g$ ,  $\alpha_{old}$ ,  $\alpha_s$ ,  $\alpha_t$ ,  $\Gamma_{star\_at\_25}$ ,  $J_{at\_25}$ ,  $K_c_{at\_25}$ ,  $K_o_{at\_25}$ ,  $R_L_{at\_25}$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $T_p_{at\_25}$ , and  $V_{max\_at\_25}$  (in that order).

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# Create the guessing function; here we set:
# - All alpha values to 0
```

```

# - Gamma_star_at_25 to 40 micromol / mol
# - Kc_at_25 to 400 micromol / mol
# - Ko_at_25 to 275 mmol / mol
guessing_func <- initial_guess_c3_variable_j(
  alpha_g = 0,
  alpha_old = 0,
  alpha_s = 0,
  alpha_t = 0,
  Gamma_star = 40,
  Kc_at_25 = 400,
  Ko_at_25 = 275
)

# Apply it and see the initial guesses for each curve
print(by(licor_file, licor_file[, 'species_plot'], guessing_func))

# A simple way to visualize the guesses is to "fit" the curves using the null
# optimizer, which simply returns the initial guess
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c3_variable_j,
  fit_options = list(alpha_old = 0),
  optim_fun = optimizer_null(),
  remove_unreliable_param = 0
))

plot_c3_aci_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', 'Ci')

```

---

initial_guess_c4_aci	<i>Make an initial guess of C4 photosynthesis parameter values for one curve</i>
----------------------	--

---

## Description

Creates a function that makes an initial guess of C4 photosynthesis model parameter values for one curve. This function is used internally by [fit\\_c4\\_aci](#).

Values estimated by this guessing function should be considered inaccurate, and should always be improved upon by an optimizer.

## Usage

```

initial_guess_c4_aci(
  alpha_psi_i,
  gbs,
  gmc_at_25,
  Rm_frac,
  pcm_threshold_rlm = 40,
  x_etr = 0.4,

```

```

a_column_name = 'A',
ci_column_name = 'Ci',
gmc_norm_column_name = 'gmc_norm',
j_norm_column_name = 'J_norm',
kp_column_name = 'Kp',
rl_norm_column_name = 'RL_norm',
total_pressure_column_name = 'total_pressure',
vcmax_norm_column_name = 'Vcmax_norm',
vpmax_norm_column_name = 'Vpmax_norm',
debug_mode = FALSE
)

```

### Arguments

alpha_psii	The fraction of photosystem II activity in the bundle sheath (dimensionless). If alpha_psii is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called alpha_psii with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the alpha_psii column of rc_exdf if it exists.
gbs	The bundle sheath conductance to CO <sub>2</sub> in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> bar <sup>(-1)</sup> . If gbs is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called gbs with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the gbs column of rc_exdf if it exists.
gmc_at_25	The mesophyll conductance to CO <sub>2</sub> diffusion at 25 degrees C, expressed in mol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> bar <sup>(-1)</sup> . If gmc_at_25 is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called gmc_at_25 with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the gmc_at_25 column of rc_exdf if it exists.
Rm_frac	The fraction of the total mitochondrial respiration that occurs in the mesophyll. If Rm_frac is not a number, then there must be a column in rc_exdf called Rm_frac with appropriate units. A numeric value supplied here will overwrite the values in the Rm_frac column of rc_exdf if it exists.
pcm_threshold_rlm	An upper cutoff value for the partial pressure of CO <sub>2</sub> in the mesophyll (in microbar) to be used when estimating R <sub>lm</sub> .
x_etr	The fraction of whole-chain electron transport occurring in the mesophyll (dimensionless). See Equation 29 from S. von Caemmerer (2021).
a_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the net assimilation in micromol m <sup>(-2)</sup> s <sup>(-1)</sup> .
ci_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>(-1)</sup> .
gmc_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized mesophyll conductance values (with units of normalized to gmc at 25 degrees C).
j_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized J values (with units of normalized to J at 25 degrees C).

kp_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the Michaelis-Menten constant for PEP carboxylase carboxylation in microbar.
rl_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized RL values (with units of normalized to RL at 25 degrees C).
total_pressure_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the total pressure in bar.
vmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Vmax values (with units of normalized to Vmax at 25 degrees C).
vpmax_norm_column_name	The name of the column in rc_exdf that contains the normalized Vpmax values (with units of normalized to Vpmax at 25 degrees C).
debug_mode	A logical (TRUE or FALSE) variable indicating whether to operate in debug mode. In debug mode, information about the linear fit used to estimate RL is printed; this can be helpful when troubleshooting issues with a particular curve.

## Details

Here we estimate values of  $J_{at\_25}$ ,  $RL_{at\_25}$ ,  $V_{max\_at\_25}$ ,  $V_{pmax\_at\_25}$ , and  $V_{pr}$  from a measured C4 CO<sub>2</sub> response curve. It is difficult to estimate values of  $\alpha_{psii}$ ,  $gbs$ ,  $gmc_{at\_25}$ , and  $Rm\_frac$  from a curve, so they must be supplied beforehand. For more information about these parameters, see the documentation for [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation](#). To estimate these parameter values, we use several equations from S. von Caemmerer, "Biochemical Models of Leaf Photosynthesis" (CSIRO Publishing, 2000) [[doi:10.1071/9780643103405](https://doi.org/10.1071/9780643103405)]. Any equation numbers referenced below are from this book.

- Estimating RL:** An estimate for  $RL_m$  can be obtained using Equation 4.26, which applies for low values of  $PC_m$ . In this situation,  $PC_m + K_p$  can be approximated by  $K_p$ , and Equation 4.26 simplifies to a linear relationship between the net assimilation  $A_n$  and  $PC_m$ :  $A_n = (gbs + V_{pmax} / K_p) * PC_m - RL_m$ . So, to estimate  $RL_m$ , we make a linear fit of  $A_n$  vs.  $PC_m$  in the low  $PC_m$  range ( $PC_m \leq pc_m\_threshold\_rlm$ ) where this equation is expected to be valid. Then  $RL_m$  is given by the negative of the intercept from the fit. In the C4 assimilation model, we assume that  $RL_m = Rm\_frac * RL$ , so we can also estimate  $RL = RL_m / Rm\_frac$  from this value.  
 If there are fewer than two points with  $PC_m \leq pc_m\_threshold\_rlm$ , the fit cannot be made, and we use a typical value instead ( $0.5 \text{ micromol m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Likewise, if the linear fit predicts a negative or NA value for  $RL_m$ , we use the same typical value instead.
- Estimating Vpmax:** An estimate for  $V_{pmax}$  can also be obtained from Equation 4.26. In this case, we simply solve the equation for  $V_{pmax}$  and use it to calculate a value of  $V_{pmax}$  at each point in the curve from the measured values of  $A_n$  and  $PC_m$ , the input value of  $gbs$ , and the value of  $RL_m$  estimated above. In the PEP-carboxylation-limited range, the estimated values of  $V_{pmax}$  should be reasonable. In other parts of the curve, the assimilation rate is limited by other factors, so  $A_n$  will be smaller than the PEP-carboxylation-limited values, causing the estimated values of  $V_{pmax}$  to be smaller. So, to make an overall estimate, we choose the largest estimated  $V_{pmax}$  value.
- Estimating Vcmax:** An estimate for  $V_{cmax}$  can be obtained by solving  $A_n = V_{cmax} - RL$  for  $V_{cmax}$ , similar to the method used to estimate  $V_{pmax}$ .

- **Estimating Vpr:** An estimate for Vpr can be obtained by solving  $A_n = V_{pr} + gbs * PC_m - RL_m$  for Vpr, similar to the method used to estimate Vpmax.
- **Estimating J:** First, an estimate for J can be obtained by solving  $A_n = (1 - x_{etr}) * J / 3 - RL$  for J. Then, estimates of J can be made from J and Qin. The largest value of J / J\_norm is chosen as the best estimate for J\_at\_25.

Note that a key assumption underlying this approach is that the net assimilation can be reasonably approximated by  $A_n = \min(A_{pc}, A_{pr}, A_r, A_{jm})$  (Equations 4.19, 4.25, 4.45, and 4.47 combined). While this approximation seems to work well for low values of PCm, it tends to deviate significantly from the more accurate version at higher values of PCm, predicting values that are noticeably smaller. Thus, the values of Vcmax and Vpr estimated using this procedure are unlikely to be accurate. This is not a problem; instead it simply highlights the importance of improving this initial guess using an optimizer, which can be accomplished via [fit\\_c4\\_aci](#).

## Value

A function with one input argument `rc_exdf`, which should be an `exdf` object representing one C4 CO2 response curve. The return value of this function will be a numeric vector with eight elements, representing the values of `alpha_psi`, `gbs`, `J_at_25`, `RL_at_25`, `rm_frac`, `Vcmax_at_25`, `Vpmax_at_25`, and `Vpr` (in that order).

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C4 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c4_temperature_param_vc)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Create the guessing function, using typical values for the alpha_psi, gbs,
# gmc_at_25, and Rm_frac: 0, 0.003, 1, and 0.5
guessing_func <- initial_guess_c4_aci(0, 0.003, 1, 0.5)

# Apply it and see the initial guesses for each curve
```



```

print(by(licor_file, licor_file[, 'species_plot'], guessing_func))

# A simple way to visualize the guesses is to "fit" the curves using the null
# optimizer, which simply returns the initial guess
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c4_aci,
  optim_fun = optimizer_null()
))

plot_c4_aci_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', 'Ci', ylim = c(-10, 100))

```

---

```
initial_guess_c4_aci_hyperbola
```

*Make an initial guess of C4 hyperbola parameter values for one curve*

---

## Description

Creates a function that makes an initial guess of C4 hyperbola model parameter values for one curve. This function is used internally by [fit\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#).

Values estimated by this guessing function should be considered inaccurate, and should always be improved upon by an optimizer.

## Usage

```

initial_guess_c4_aci_hyperbola(
  a_column_name = 'A'
)

```

## Arguments

**a\_column\_name** The name of the column in `rc_exdf` that contains the net assimilation rate in  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ .

## Details

Here we estimate values of `c4_curvature`, `c4_slope`, `rL`, and `Vmax` from a measured C4 CO<sub>2</sub> response curve. For more information about these parameters, see the documentation for [calculate\\_c4\\_assimilation\\_hyperbola](#).

Here we take a very simple approach to forming the initial guess. We always choose `c4_curvature` = 0.5, `c4_slope` = 1.0, and `rL` = 0.0. For `Vmax`, we use `Vmax` = `max{A}` - `rL_guess`, where `max{A}` is the largest observed net CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation rate and `rL_guess` is the guess for `rL`.

## Value

A function with one input argument `rc_exdf`, which should be an `exdf` object representing one C4 CO<sub>2</sub> response curve. The return value of this function will be a numeric vector with four elements, representing the values of `c4_curvature`, `c4_slope`, `rL`, and `Vmax` (in that order).

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r-sp'
)

# Create the guessing function
guessing_func <- initial_guess_c4_aci_hyperbola()

# Apply it and see the initial guesses for each curve
print(by(licor_file, licor_file[, 'species_plot'], guessing_func))

# A simple way to visualize the guesses is to "fit" the curves using the null
# optimizer, which simply returns the initial guess
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c4_aci_hyperbola,
  optim_fun = optimizer_null()
))

plot_c4_aci_hyperbola_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', ylim = c(-10, 100))
```

is.exdf

*Is an object an exdf?***Description**

Checks whether an object is an exdf object.

**Usage**

```
is.exdf(x, consistency_check = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

**x** An R object.

**consistency\_check** A logical value indicating whether to perform additional consistency checks.

## Details

The default version of `is.exdf` simply checks to see if 'exdf' is in `class(x)`.

If `consistency_check` is `TRUE`, then additional checks will be performed to make sure the object has three elements named `main_data`, `units`, and `categories`; that these elements are data frames with the same column names; and that `units` and `categories` each have one row. These requirements are all part of the definition of an exdf object, but these checks require additional time so they are not always desired.

## Value

A logical (`TRUE` / `FALSE`) value indicating whether the object is an exdf object.

## See Also

[exdf](#)

## Examples

```
# Test a simple exdf object
simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = 1), data.frame(A = 'u'), data.frame(A = 'c'))
is.exdf(simple_exdf)
is.exdf(simple_exdf, TRUE)

# Test an object that is clearly not an exdf
not_an_exdf <- 2
is.exdf(not_an_exdf)
is.exdf(not_an_exdf, TRUE)

# Test an object that claims to be an exdf but does not meet all of the
# requirements
fake_exdf <- not_an_exdf
class(fake_exdf) <- c('exdf', class(fake_exdf))
is.exdf(fake_exdf)
is.exdf(fake_exdf, TRUE)
```

---

jmax\_temperature\_param\_bernacchi

*Jmax-related temperature response parameters from Bernacchi et al.*

---

## Description

Parameters describing the temperature response of Jmax-related photosynthetic parameters, intended to be passed to the [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#) function.

## Usage

```
jmax_temperature_param_bernacchi
```

**Format**

List with 2 named elements that each represent a variable whose temperature-dependent value can be calculated using a polynomial equation:

- `alpha_j_norm`: The apparent quantum efficiency of electron transport (`alpha_j`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `theta_j_norm`: The empirical curvature parameter normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.

In turn, each of these elements is a list with 3 named elements:

- `type`: the type of temperature response.
- `coef`: the polynomial coefficients.
- `units`: the units of the corresponding variable.

**Source**

Polynomial coefficients were obtained from Bernacchi et al. (2003). Here, we use the values determined from plants grown at 25 degrees C (Table 2). The coefficients given in the paper are used to calculate the values of `alpha_j` and `theta_j` at leaf temperature. Here we normalize by the values of `alpha_j` and `theta_j` at 25 degrees C, which are 0.6895 and 0.97875, respectively.

References:

- Bernacchi, C. J., Pimentel, C. & Long, S. P. "In vivo temperature response functions of parameters required to model RuBP-limited photosynthesis" *Plant, Cell & Environment* 26, 1419–1430 (2003) [doi:10.1046/j.00168025.2003.01050.x].

---

`jmax_temperature_param_flat`

*Jmax-related temperature response parameters from Bernacchi et al.*

---

**Description**

Parameters that describe a flat temperature response (in other words, no dependence on temperature) for Jmax-related photosynthetic parameters, intended to be passed to the [calculate\\_temperature\\_response](#) function.

**Usage**

`jmax_temperature_param_flat`

**Format**

List with 2 named elements that each represent a variable whose temperature-dependent value can be calculated using a polynomial equation:

- `alpha_j_norm`: The apparent quantum efficiency of electron transport (`alpha_j`) normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.
- `theta_j_norm`: The empirical curvature parameter normalized to its value at 25 degrees C.

In turn, each of these elements is a list with 3 named elements:

- `type`: the type of temperature response.
- `coef`: the polynomial coefficients.
- `units`: the units of the corresponding variable.

**Source**

Here, the polynomial coefficients (`coef`) are all set to 1, specifying a zeroth-order polynomial equal to 1, which means that the values will not depend on temperature.

---

<code>length.exdf</code>	<i>Length of an exdf object</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

Returns the length of an `exdf` object's `main_data`.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
length(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                      An `exdf` object.

**Value**

Returns `length(x[['main_data']])`.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```
simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = 1), data.frame(A = 'u'), data.frame(A = 'c'))
length(simple_exdf)
length(simple_exdf[['main_data']]) # An equivalent command
```

---

multi_curve_colors	<i>Set of colors for plotting multiple curves</i>
--------------------	---

---

## Description

`multi_curve_colors` returns a vector of color specifications that work reasonably well for plotting multiple curves on the same axes.

`multi_curve_line_colors` returns the same vector, but with the first color set to be transparent. `multi_curve_point_colors` also returns the same vector, but with all colors except the first set to transparent. These color specifications can be helpful when plotting measured data along with fits, allowing the data to be displayed as points and the fits as lines.

## Usage

```
multi_curve_colors()

multi_curve_line_colors()

multi_curve_point_colors()
```

## Details

The color set was originally formed by calling the following:

```
multi_curve_colors <- c( "#000000", RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(8, "Set2"), RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(12,
"Paired")[c(1:10,12)], RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(8, "Dark2") )
```

## Value

A character vector with 28 elements, each of which is a hexadecimal color specification.

## Examples

```
multi_curve_colors()

multi_curve_line_colors()

multi_curve_point_colors()
```

optimizers

*Optimizers***Description**

These functions return optimizers that meet requirements for the `optim_fun` input argument of `fit_c3_aci`, `fit_c3_variable_j`, `fit_c4_aci`, and `fit_c4_aci_hyperbola`. Essentially, they are wrappers for optimizers from other libraries that serve to standardize their inputs and outputs.

**Usage**

```
optimizer_deoptim(itermax, VTR = -Inf)

optimizer_hjkb(tol, maxfeval = Inf, target = Inf)

optimizer_nlminb(rel.tol, eval.max = 200, iter.max = 200, abs.tol = 0)

optimizer_nmkb(tol, maxfeval = 2000, restarts.max = 10)

optimizer_null()
```

**Arguments**

<code>tol</code>	A convergence tolerance value; to be passed to <code>nmkb</code> or <code>hjkb</code> via their control input arguments. A typical value is $1e-7$ .
<code>maxfeval</code>	A maximum value for the number of function evaluations to allow during optimization; to be passed to <code>nmkb</code> or <code>hjkb</code> via their control input arguments.
<code>target</code>	A real number restricting the absolute function value; to be passed to <code>hjkb</code> via its control input argument.
<code>rel.tol</code>	A relative convergence tolerance value; to be passed to <code>nlminb</code> via its control input argument. A typical value is $1e-10$ .
<code>eval.max</code>	A maximum value for the number of function evaluations; to be passed to <code>nlminb</code> via its control input argument.
<code>iter.max</code>	A maximum value for the number of iterations; to be passed to <code>nlminb</code> via its control input argument.
<code>abs.tol</code>	An absolute convergence tolerance value; to be passed to <code>nlminb</code> via its control input argument.
<code>restarts.max</code>	A maximum value for the number of restarts allowed during optimization; to be passed to <code>nmkb</code> via its control input argument.
<code>itermax</code>	The maximum number of generations to be used; to be passed to <code>DEoptim</code> via its control input argument. Note that when <code>VTR</code> is <code>-Inf</code> , the optimizer will always use the maximum number of generations. A typical value is 200.
<code>VTR</code>	The value to be reached; to be passed to <code>DEoptim</code> via its control input argument.

### Details

optimizer\_deoptim is a wrapper for [DEoptim](#).

optimizer\_hjkb is a wrapper for [hjkb](#).

optimizer\_nlminb is a wrapper for [nlminb](#).

optimizer\_nmkb is a wrapper for [nmkb](#).

optimizer\_null simply returns the initial guess without doing any optimization; it can be useful for viewing initial guesses.

See the documentation for those functions for more information about how the optimizers work.

### Value

Each of these functions returns an optimizer function `optim_fun`. The returned `optim_fun` function has four input arguments: an initial guess (`guess`), an error function (`fun`), lower bounds (`lower`), and upper bounds (`upper`). It returns a list with four named elements: `par`, `convergence`, `feval`, and `convergence_msg`.

### Examples

```
# Here we just show examples of the optim_fun results. Other examples using the
# optimizers can be found throughout PhotoGEA, such as in the user guides and
# the documentation for fit_c3_aci, fit_c4_aci, etc.
```

```
optimizer_deoptim(200)
```

```
optimizer_hjkb(1e-7)
```

```
optimizer_nlminb(1e-7)
```

```
optimizer_nmkb(1e-7)
```

```
optimizer_null()
```

---

organize\_response\_curve\_data

*Reorganize response curve data for analysis and plotting*

---

### Description

Prepares a set of response curves for future processing and analysis by numbering and reordering the points, (optionally) removing recovery points, and (optionally) calculating average values of key variables across each curve.



**Usage**

```
organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_exdf,
  identifier_columns,
  measurement_numbers_to_remove,
  column_for_ordering,
  ordering_column_tolerance = Inf,
  columns_to_average = c(),
  print_information = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- licor\_exdf** An exdf object representing response curve data from a Licor gas exchange measurement system.
- identifier\_columns** A vector or list of strings representing the names of columns in `licor_exdf` that, taken together, uniquely identify each curve. This often includes names like `plot`, `event`, `replicate`, etc.
- measurement\_numbers\_to\_remove** A vector of integers specifying which points to remove from each curve; for example, if each curve has 16 points and the 10<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> points along the sequence should not be included in subsequent analysis, `measurement_numbers_to_remove` could be specified as `c(10, 11)`. If `measurement_numbers_to_remove` is set to `c()`, no points will be removed.
- column\_for\_ordering** The name of a column that is systematically varied to produce each curve; for example, in a light response curve, this would typically be `Qin`.
- ordering\_column\_tolerance** To be passed to [check\\_response\\_curve\\_data](#) as the `driving_column_tolerance` input argument.
- columns\_to\_average** A list of columns whose average values should be calculated; see below for details.
- print\_information** To be passed to [check\\_response\\_curve\\_data](#).

**Details**

For an exdf object consisting of multiple response curves that can be identified using the values of its `identifier_columns`, this function performs the following actions:

- Assigns a sequential number to each measurement in each curve, beginning with 1. In other words, the first point in the curve is given number 1, the second is given number 2, etc. These numbers are stored as a new column called `seq_num`.
- (Optionally) extracts a subset of the data. If `measurement_numbers_to_remove` is `c()`, then this step will be skipped; otherwise, values of `seq_num` specified by `measurement_numbers_to_remove`

will be removed, and then `check_response_curve_data` will be called to make sure the remaining points all follow the same sequence of setpoint values (within the tolerance set by `ordering_column_tolerance`), treating the `column_for_ordering` as the `driving_column`.

- Reorders the data according to ascending values of the `column_for_ordering`.
- (Optionally) calculates average values of important columns. If `columns_to_average` is `c()`, then this step will be skipped; otherwise, for each curve, the mean value of each column specified in `columns_to_average` will be stored in a new column whose name is based on the original column name, but with `'_avg'` added at the end. For example, the average value of the `Qin` column would be stored in `Qin_avg`.

Removing certain points is often helpful for A-Ci curves, where the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration begins at the ambient value, is decreased to a low value, is reset to atmospheric for several measurements to allow the plant to reacclimate, and then is increased to higher values. In this case, only the first measurement at ambient CO<sub>2</sub> is used for plotting or additional analysis, and the "recovery" points should be removed.

Reordering the points is often helpful for plotting. For example, the points in an A-Ci curve would not be ordered according to their Ci values in a curve measured using a sequence as described above. This can cause issues when making line plots, so it may be convenient to reorder them according to their Ci values.

Calculating average values of certain columns is especially useful for estimating J<sub>max</sub> values using `calculate_jmax`, since this operation requires average values of leaf temperature and incident photon flux across each curve.

## Value

An `exdf` object based on `licor_exdf` but processed as described above.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package and organize it.
# This file includes several 7-point light-response curves that can be uniquely
# identified by the values of its 'species' and 'plot' columns. Since these are
# light-response curves, each one follows a pre-set sequence of `Qin` values.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# Split the data into individual curves, keep all seven measurement points in
# each curve, and order them by their incident light values (since these are
# light response curves). The curves were measured from high to low values of
# `Qin`, so after organizing the curves, their order will be reversed from the
# original version. Also add the average value of TleafCnd and Qin for each
# curve.
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  c('species', 'plot'),
  c(),
  'Qin',
  columns_to_average = c('TleafCnd', 'Qin')
)
```

```
# View a subset of the data, including the new `seq_num` column
print(licor_file[, c('species', 'plot', 'seq_num', 'Qin', 'A', 'Qin_avg'), TRUE])
```

---

pair\_gasex\_and\_tdl      *Pair gas exchange and TDL data*

---

## Description

Identifies the closest TDL cycle corresponding to each entry in the gas exchange data and adds the TDL data to the gas exchange data.

## Usage

```
pair_gasex_and_tdl(
  gasex_exdf,
  tdl_exdf,
  max_allowed_time_difference = 1,
  gasex_timestamp_column_name = 'time',
  tdl_timestamp_column_name = 'TIMESTAMP'
)
```

## Arguments

gasex_exdf	An exdf object representing data from a photosynthetic gas exchange measurement system.
tdl_exdf	An exdf object representing calibrated data from a tunable diode laser absorption spectroscopy system. Typically this is the output from applying <a href="#">process_tdl_cycle_erml</a> or <a href="#">process_tdl_cycle_polynomial</a> to a set of uncalibrated TDL data.
max_allowed_time_difference	The maximum time difference (in minutes) to allow between gas exchange and TDL timestamp values.
gasex_timestamp_column_name	The name of the column in gasex_exdf that contains the timestamp values.
tdl_timestamp_column_name	The name of the column in tdl_exdf that contains the timestamp values.

## Details

When making combined gas exchange and isotope discrimination measurements using a portable photosynthetic gas exchange system (such as a Licor LI-6800) coupled with a tunable diode laser (TDL) absorption spectroscopy system, the TDL's gas handling system cycles through several gas lines (or sites) by opening and closing valves. When analyzing such data, a key step is to combine TDL and gas exchange data that were measured at the same times.

The `pair_gasex_and_tdl` function performs this operation by locating the TDL cycle whose timestamp is closest to each Licor file entry. Then, the  $^{12}\text{C}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ , total  $\text{CO}_2$ , and  $\delta_{13}\text{C}$  values measured by the TDL from the Licor's sample and reference lines during that cycle are added to the gas exchange data as new columns.

**Value**

An exdf object based on `gasex_exdf` that includes TDL values measured at the same times as the original gas exchange logs. Several new columns are added: `'cycle_num'`, `'tdl_time_s'`, `'calibrated_12c_s'`, `'calibrated_13c_s'`, `'total_CO2_s'`, `'delta_C13_s'`, `'tdl_time_r'`, `'calibrated_12c_r'`, `'calibrated_13c_r'`, `'total_CO2_r'`, and `'delta_C13_r'`. Variables with `'_s'` in the name refer to TDL measurements from the Licor sample line, and `'_r'` indicates the reference line. The category of each new column is `pair_gasex_and_tdl` to indicate that it was created using this function.

**Examples**

```
## In this example we load gas exchange and TDL data files, calibrate the TDL
## data, and pair the data tables together

# Read the TDL data file, making sure to interpret the time zone as US Central
# time
tdl_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_for_gm.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP',
  list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
)

# Identify cycles within the TDL data
tdl_data <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_data,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

# Use reference tanks to calibrate the TDL data
processed_tdl <- consolidate(by(
  tdl_data,
  tdl_data[, 'cycle_num'],
  process_tdl_cycle_erml,
  noaa_valve = 2,
  calibration_0_valve = 20,
  calibration_1_valve = 21,
  calibration_2_valve = 23,
  calibration_3_valve = 26,
  noaa_cylinder_co2_concentration = 294.996,
  noaa_cylinder_isotope_ratio = -8.40,
  calibration_isotope_ratio = -11.505
))

# Read the gas exchange data, making sure to interpret the time stamp in the US
# Central time zone
licor_data <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('licor_for_gm_site11.xlsx'),
```

```

    'time',
    list(tz = 'America/Chicago')
  )
# Get TDL valve information from Licor file name; for this TDL system, the
# reference valve is 12 when the sample valve is 11
licor_data <- get_sample_valve_from_filename(licor_data, list('11' = 12))

# Pair the Licor and TDL data by locating the TDL cycle corresponding to each
# Licor measurement
licor_data <- pair_gasex_and_tdl(licor_data, processed_tdl$tdl_data)

# View some of the results
licor_data[, c('A', 'delta_C13_r', 'delta_C13_s', 'total_CO2_r', 'total_CO2_s')]

```

pdf\_print

*Print a plot object or save it to a PDF*

## Description

A convenience function that either displays a plot object in an R graphics window or saves it to a PDF.

## Usage

```

pdf_print(
  plot_obj,
  width = 7,
  height = 7,
  save_to_pdf = FALSE,
  file = NULL,
  new_window = TRUE,
  ...
)

```

## Arguments

plot_obj	A plotting object that can be printed, such as a trellis object returned by a call to <a href="#">xyplot</a> .
width	The width of the figure in inches.
height	The width of the figure in inches.
save_to_pdf	When save_to_pdf is TRUE, plot_obj will be saved as a PDF; otherwise it will be printed to an R graphics window.
file	A file name to use when save_to_pdf is TRUE. If file is NULL, then the default value will be determined by the <a href="#">pdf</a> function.
new_window	When printing plot_obj to an R graphics window, a new window will be created if new_window is TRUE. Otherwise, the plot will replace the currently active plot window (if one exists).
...	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">pdf</a> .

## Details

This function is helpful when developing and using analysis scripts. In this context, it is recommended to define a boolean called `SAVE_TO_PDF` early in the script and to always use `pdf_print` when creating figures, passing the boolean as the `save_to_pdf` input argument. Figures can be initially displayed in R (setting `SAVE_TO_PDF = FALSE`), and then saved as PDFs once graphing parameters have been optimized (setting `SAVE_TO_PDF = TRUE`).

Note that calling `pdf` from the command line (as is done internally by `pdf_print`) is different than exporting an R graphics object as a PDF from RGui or RStudio. For some reason, RGui and RStudio override some of the `pdf` defaults and set `useDingbats` to `TRUE`. This setting almost always causes problems when opening the PDFs in software like Adobe Illustrator or Inkscape.

## Value

The `pdf_print` function does not return anything.

## Examples

```
SAVE_TO_PDF = FALSE # change this to TRUE to save to a PDF

pdf_print(
  lattice::xyplot(
    1:4 ~ 11:14,
    xlab = 'X',
    ylab = 'Y',
    type = 'b'
  ),
  save_to_pdf = SAVE_TO_PDF,
  file = 'example.pdf', # this name will only be used when saving to a PDF
  new_window = FALSE   # necessary for rendering the documentation examples
)
```

## Description

**PhotoGEA** (short for **photosynthetic gas exchange analysis**) is an R package that provides a suite of tools for loading, processing, and analyzing photosynthetic gas exchange data. See Lochocki, Salesse-Smith, & McGrath (2025) [[doi:10.1111/pce.15501](https://doi.org/10.1111/pce.15501)] for more information.

The best way to learn about using PhotoGEA is to visit the [PhotoGEA website](#) and click the **Get Started** link in the top menu bar. The website includes documentation for all the functions and data sets included in the package, as well as articles that describe its general features and several important use cases.

---

`PhotoGEA_example_file_path`*Locate a PhotoGEA example file on your computer*

---

## Description

A convenience function that locates examples files included with the PhotoGEA package (see [example\\_data\\_files](#)). This function is intended for use in PhotoGEA examples and documentation, and users should not need to use it in their own analysis scripts.

## Usage

```
PhotoGEA_example_file_path(example_file_name)
```

## Arguments

`example_file_name`

The name of an example file included with the PhotoGEA package.

## Details

The PhotoGEA package includes several instrument log files to use in examples and other documentation. A full list can be found in the article about [example\\_data\\_files](#). When PhotoGEA is installed, these example files will be stored locally in the R package directory (in the PhotoGEA/extdata subdirectory), which will generally have a different path on every computer. The `PhotoGEA_example_file_path` function simply locates one of these files and returns its full file path.

When loading your own files for analysis, this function should not be used. Instead, either:

1. Directly write absolute file paths
2. Directly write relative file paths
3. Use one of the convenience functions from PhotoGEA to select files via a pop-up window, such as [choose\\_input\\_licor\\_files](#)

When directly writing relative file paths, consider using the [file.path](#) function from base R, which will ensure that the paths are properly formatted on any operating system. For example, instead of writing 'Documents\file.xlsx', write `file.path('Documents', 'file.xlsx')`. Doing this will make it easier to share your analysis scripts with other people who may be using different operating systems.

## Value

A full path to a PhotoGEA example file.

## Examples

```
PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
```

---

plot\_ball\_berry\_fit     *Plot the results of a C3 CO2 response curve fit*

---

## Description

Plots the output from [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#) or [fit\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#).

## Usage

```
plot_ball_berry_fit(
  fit_results,
  identifier_column_name,
  bb_index_column_name = 'bb_index',
  gsw_column_name = 'gsw',
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>fit_results</code>	A list of three exdf objects names <code>fits</code> , <code>parameters</code> , and <code>fits_interpolated</code> , as calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
<code>identifier_column_name</code>	The name of a column in each element of <code>fit_results</code> whose value can be used to identify each response curve within the data set; often, this is 'curve_identifier'.
<code>bb_index_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>fit_results\$fits</code> that contains the Ball-Berry index in $\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_ball_berry</code> .
<code>gsw_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>fit_results\$fits</code> that contains the stomatal conductance to water vapor in $\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_ball_berry</code> .
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">xyplot</a> .

## Details

This is a convenience function for plotting the results of a Ball-Berry curve fit. It is typically used for displaying several fits at once, in which case `fit_results` is actually the output from calling [consolidate](#) on a list created by calling [by.exdf](#) with `FUN = fit_ball_berry`.

The resulting plot will show curves for the fitted `gsw`, along with points for the measured values of `gsw`.

Internally, this function uses [xyplot](#) to perform the plotting. Optionally, additional arguments can be passed to `xyplot`. These should typically be limited to things like `xlim`, `ylim`, `main`, and `grid`, since many other `xyplot` arguments will be set internally (such as `xlab`, `ylab`, `auto`, and others).

See the help file for [fit\\_ball\\_berry](#) for an example using this function.



**Value**

A trellis object created by `lattice::xyplot`.

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package, calculate
# additional gas properties, calculate the Ball-Berry index, define a new column
# that uniquely identifies each curve, and then perform a fit to extract the
# Ball-Berry parameters from each curve.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

licor_file <- calculate_gas_properties(licor_file)

licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'])

licor_file <- calculate_ball_berry_index(licor_file)

# Fit all curves in the data set
bb_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_ball_berry
))

# View the fits for each species / plot
plot_ball_berry_fit(bb_results, 'species_plot')
```

---

plot\_c3\_aci\_fit

---

*Plot the results of a C3 CO2 response curve fit*


---

**Description**

Plots the output from [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#) or [fit\\_c3\\_variable\\_j](#).

**Usage**

```
plot_c3_aci_fit(
  fit_results,
  identifier_column_name,
  x_name,
  plot_operating_point = TRUE,
  plot_Ad = FALSE,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  cc_column_name = 'Cc',
```

```

    ci_column_name = 'Ci',
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

<code>fit_results</code>	A list of three exdf objects named <code>fits</code> , <code>parameters</code> , and <code>fits_interpolated</code> , as calculated by <a href="#">fit_c3_aci</a> .
<code>identifier_column_name</code>	The name of a column in each element of <code>fit_results</code> whose value can be used to identify each response curve within the data set; often, this is <code>'curve_identifier'</code> .
<code>x_name</code>	The name of the column that should be used for the x-axis in the plot. This should refer to either <code>'Ci'</code> or <code>'Cc'</code> , and it must be the same as <code>ci_column_name</code> or <code>cc_column_name</code> .
<code>plot_operating_point</code>	A logical value indicating whether to plot the operating point.
<code>plot_Ad</code>	A logical value indicating whether to plot the RuBP-depletion-limited net CO <sub>2</sub> assimilation rate ( <i>Ad</i> ).
<code>a_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the net assimilation in micromol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_c3_aci</code> or <code>fit_c3_variable_j</code> .
<code>cc_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the chloroplastic CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> .
<code>ci_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in micromol mol <sup>-1</sup> ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_c3_aci</code> or <code>fit_c3_variable_j</code> .
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">xyplot</a> .

### Details

This is a convenience function for plotting the results of a C<sub>3</sub> A-Ci curve fit. It is typically used for displaying several fits at once, in which case `fit_results` is actually the output from calling [consolidate](#) on a list created by calling [by.exdf](#) with `FUN = fit_c3_aci` or `FUN = fit_c3_variable_j`.

The resulting plot will show curves for the fitted rates *A<sub>n</sub>*, *A<sub>c</sub>*, *A<sub>j</sub>*, and *A<sub>p</sub>*, along with points for the measured values of *A*, and (optionally) the estimated operating point. The x-axis can be set to either *C<sub>i</sub>* or *C<sub>c</sub>*.

Internally, this function uses [xyplot](#) to perform the plotting. Optionally, additional arguments can be passed to `xyplot`. These should typically be limited to things like `xlim`, `ylim`, `main`, and `grid`, since many other `xyplot` arguments will be set internally (such as `xlab`, `ylab`, `auto`, and others).

See the help file for [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#) for an example using this function.

### Value

A trellis object created by `lattice::xyplot`.

**Examples**

```

# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C3 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c3_temperature_param_bernacchi)

# For these examples, we will use a faster (but sometimes less reliable)
# optimizer so they run faster
optimizer <- optimizer_nmkb(1e-7)

# Fit all curves in the data set
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c3_aci,
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  optim_fun = optimizer
))

# View the fits for each species / plot
plot_c3_aci_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', 'Ci')

```

---

plot\_c4\_aci\_fit

---

*Plot the results of a C4 CO2 response curve fit*


---

**Description**

Plots the output from [fit\\_c4\\_aci](#).

**Usage**

```
plot_c4_aci_fit(
  fit_results,
  identifier_column_name,
  x_name,
  plot_operating_point = TRUE,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  pcm_column_name = 'PCm',
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>fit_results</code>	A list of three exdf objects named <code>fits</code> , <code>parameters</code> , and <code>fits_interpolated</code> , as calculated by <a href="#">fit_c4_aci</a> .
<code>identifier_column_name</code>	The name of a column in each element of <code>fit_results</code> whose value can be used to identify each response curve within the data set; often, this is <code>'curve_identifier'</code> .
<code>x_name</code>	The name of the column that should be used for the x-axis in the plot. This should refer to either <code>'Ci'</code> or <code>'Cc'</code> , and it must be the same as <code>ci_column_name</code> or <code>cc_column_name</code> .
<code>plot_operating_point</code>	A logical value indicating whether to plot the operating point.
<code>a_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_c4_aci</code> .
<code>ci_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the intercellular CO <sub>2</sub> concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_c4_aci</code> .
<code>pcm_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>exdf_obj</code> that contain the partial pressure of CO <sub>2</sub> in the mesophyll, expressed in microbar.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">xyplot</a> .

**Details**

This is a convenience function for plotting the results of a C4 A-Ci curve fit. It is typically used for displaying several fits at once, in which case `fit_results` is actually the output from calling [consolidate](#) on a list created by calling [by.exdf](#) with `FUN = fit_c4_aci`.

The resulting plot will show curves for the fitted rates  $A_n$ ,  $A_{pr}$ ,  $A_{pc}$ , and  $A_r$ , along with points for the measured values of  $A$ , and (optionally) the estimated operating point. The x-axis can be set to either `Ci` or `PCm`.

Internally, this function uses [xyplot](#) to perform the plotting. Optionally, additional arguments can be passed to `xyplot`. These should typically be limited to things like `xlim`, `ylim`, `main`, and `grid`, since many other `xyplot` arguments will be set internally (such as `xlab`, `ylab`, `auto`, and others).

See the help file for [fit\\_c4\\_aci](#) for an example using this function.

**Value**

A trellis object created by `lattice::xyplot`.

**Examples**

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Calculate temperature-dependent values of C4 photosynthetic parameters
licor_file <- calculate_temperature_response(licor_file, c4_temperature_param_vc)

# Calculate the total pressure in the Licor chamber
licor_file <- calculate_total_pressure(licor_file)

# For these examples, we will use a faster (but sometimes less reliable)
# optimizer so they run faster
optimizer <- optimizer_nmkb(1e-7)

# Fit all curves in the data set
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c4_aci,
  Ca_atmospheric = 420,
  optim_fun = optimizer
))

# View the fits for each species / plot
plot_c4_aci_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', 'Ci', ylim = c(0, 100))
```

---

plot\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola\_fit

*Plot the results of a hyperbolic C4 CO2 response curve fit*

---

## Description

Plots the output from [fit\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#).

## Usage

```
plot_c4_aci_hyperbola_fit(
  fit_results,
  identifier_column_name,
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>fit_results</code>	A list of three exdf objects named <code>fits</code> , <code>parameters</code> , and <code>fits_interpolated</code> , as calculated by <a href="#">fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</a> .
<code>identifier_column_name</code>	The name of a column in each element of <code>fit_results</code> whose value can be used to identify each response curve within the data set; often, this is <code>'curve_identifier'</code> .
<code>a_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</code> .
<code>ci_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the intercellular $\text{CO}_2$ concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_c4_aci_hyperbola</code> .
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">xyplot</a> .

## Details

This is a convenience function for plotting the results of a C4 A-Ci curve fit. It is typically used for displaying several fits at once, in which case `fit_results` is actually the output from calling [consolidate](#) on a list created by calling [by.exdf](#) with `FUN = fit_c4_aci_hyperbola`.

The resulting plot will show curves for the fitted rates  $A_n$ ,  $A_{\text{initial}}$ , and  $A_{\text{max}}$ , along with points for the measured values of  $A$ .

Internally, this function uses [xyplot](#) to perform the plotting. Optionally, additional arguments can be passed to `xyplot`. These should typically be limited to things like `xlim`, `ylim`, `main`, and `grid`, since many other `xyplot` arguments will be set internally (such as `xlab`, `ylab`, `auto`, and others).

See the help file for [fit\\_c4\\_aci\\_hyperbola](#) for an example using this function.

## Value

A trellis object created by `lattice::xyplot`.

**Examples**

```

# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c4_aci_1.xlsx')
)

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Fit all curves in the data set
aci_results <- consolidate(by(
  licor_file,
  licor_file[, 'species_plot'],
  fit_c4_aci_hyperbola
))

# View the fits for each species / plot
plot_c4_aci_hyperbola_fit(aci_results, 'species_plot', ylim = c(0, 100))

```

---

plot\_laisk\_fit

---

*Plot the results of a C3 CO2 response curve fit*


---

**Description**

Plots the output from [fit\\_laisk](#).

**Usage**

```

plot_laisk_fit(
  fit_results,
  identifier_column_name,
  plot_type,
  cols = multi_curve_colors(),
  a_column_name = 'A',
  ci_column_name = 'Ci',
  ppfd_column_name = 'PPFD',
  ...
)

```

## Arguments

<code>fit_results</code>	A list of four exdf objects named <code>first_fits</code> , <code>first_fit_parameters</code> , <code>second_fits</code> , and <code>second_fit_parameters</code> , as calculated by <a href="#">fit_laisk</a> .
<code>identifier_column_name</code>	The name of a column in each element of <code>fit_results</code> whose value can be used to identify each replicate within the data set; often, this is <code>'curve_identifier'</code> .
<code>plot_type</code>	Must be either <code>'first'</code> or <code>'second'</code> (case-insensitive); determines which type of plot to create (see below for details).
<code>cols</code>	A vector of color specifications to use for each light level when plotting.
<code>a_column_name</code>	The name of the columns in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the net assimilation in $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_laisk</code> .
<code>ci_column_name</code>	The name of the column in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that contain the intercellular $\text{CO}_2$ concentration in $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$ ; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_laisk</code> .
<code>ppfd_column_name</code>	The name of the column in the elements of <code>fit_results</code> that can be used to split the data into individual response curves; should be the same value that was passed to <code>fit_laisk</code> .
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <a href="#">xyplot</a> .

## Details

This is a convenience function for plotting the results of a Laisk curve fit. It is typically used for displaying several fits at once, in which case `fit_results` is actually the output from calling [consolidate](#) on a list created by calling [by.exdf](#) with `FUN = fit_laisk`.

Because the Laisk fitting process involves two sets of linear fits, there are two possible graphs that can be created. When `plot_type` is `'first'`, this function will plot the individual A-Ci curves at each PPFD, along with the linear fits and the estimated intersection point. When `plot_type` is `'second'`, this function will plot the Laisk intercept vs. Laisk slope from the results of the first fits, along with a linear fit of Laisk intercept vs. Laisk slope. See [fit\\_laisk](#) for more details.

Internally, this function uses [xyplot](#) to perform the plotting. Optionally, additional arguments can be passed to `xyplot`. These should typically be limited to things like `xlim`, `ylim`, `main`, and `grid`, since many other `xyplot` arguments will be set internally (such as `xlab`, `ylab`, `auto`, and others).

See the help file for [fit\\_laisk](#) for an example using this function.

## Value

A trellis object created by `lattice::xyplot`.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('c3_aci_1.xlsx')
)
```



```

# Define a new column that uniquely identifies each curve
licor_file[, 'species_plot'] <-
  paste(licor_file[, 'species'], '-', licor_file[, 'plot'] )

# Organize the data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  'species_plot',
  c(9, 10, 16),
  'CO2_r_sp'
)

# Apply the Laisk method. Note: this is a bad example because these curves were
# measured at the same light intensity, but from different species. Because of
# this, the results are not meaningful.
laisk_results <- fit_laisk(
  licor_file, 20, 150,
  ppfd_column_name = 'species_plot'
)

# Plot the linear fits of A vs. Ci
plot_laisk_fit(laisk_results, 'instrument', 'first', ppfd_column_name = 'species_plot')

# Plot the linear fits of Laisk intercept vs. Laisk slope
plot_laisk_fit(laisk_results, 'instrument', 'second', ppfd_column_name = 'species_plot')

```

---

print.exdf

---

*Print the contents of an exdf object*


---

## Description

Prints the contents of an exdf object's main\_data. Each column is described by its name, unit, and category formatted like name [category] (units).

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
print(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

x	An exdf object.
...	Additional arguments to be passed to print.

## Value

None.

**See Also**[exdf](#)**Examples**

```
simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = 1), data.frame(A = 'u'), data.frame(A = 'c'))
print(simple_exdf)
```

---

```
process_tdl_cycle_erml
```

*Process cycles from the ERML TDL*

---

**Description**

Uses the 12C and 13C signal from the calibration lines of a tunable diode laser (TDL) to determine correction factors and apply them to the sample lines. Applicable for a system with a NOAA calibration tank, a nitrogen tank, and three other lines mixing the nitrogen with a CO2 tank in different ratios. This function is designed specifically for the TDL operating in Carl Bernacchi's lab in the Edward R. Madigan Laboratory (ERML) at the University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign.

**Usage**

```
process_tdl_cycle_erml(
  tdl_cycle,
  noaa_valve,
  calibration_0_valve,
  calibration_1_valve,
  calibration_2_valve,
  calibration_3_valve,
  noaa_cylinder_co2_concentration,
  noaa_cylinder_isotope_ratio,
  calibration_isotope_ratio,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  raw_12c_colname = 'Conc12C_Avg',
  raw_13c_colname = 'Conc13C_Avg'
)
```

**Arguments**

tdl_cycle	An exdf object representing one cycle of TDL data.
noaa_valve	The valve number that corresponds to the NOAA reference cylinder.
calibration_0_valve	The valve number that corresponds to the calibration valve 0 (the nitrogen cylinder).
calibration_1_valve	The valve number that corresponds to the calibration valve 1 (a mixture of nitrogen gas with a calibrated CO2 source).

calibration_2_valve	The valve number that corresponds to the calibration valve 2 (a mixture of nitrogen gas with a calibrated CO2 source).
calibration_3_valve	The valve number that corresponds to the calibration valve 3 (a mixture of nitrogen gas with a calibrated CO2 source).
noaa_cylinder_co2_concentration	The total CO2 concentration of the NOAA calibration cylinder in ppm; this includes all carbon species, such as 12C18O18O.
noaa_cylinder_isotope_ratio	The isotope ratio of the NOAA calibration cylinder in ppt.
calibration_isotope_ratio	The isotope ratio of the other CO2 cylinder in ppt.
valve_column_name	The name of the column in tdl_cycle that contains the valve number; typically, this is 'valve_number'.
raw_12c_colname	The name of the column in tdl_cycle that contains the 12C signal; typically, this is 'Conc12C_Avg'.
raw_13c_colname	The name of the column in tdl_cycle that contains the 13C signal; typically, this is 'Conc13C_Avg'.

## Details

This function applies several corrections to the data in tdl\_cycle:

- First, the 12C and 13C signals from the nitrogen line are considered to be additive offsets in the data. These values are subtracted from all measured 12C and 13C signals to produce "zero-corrected" values.
- The zero-corrected 12C signal from the NOAA calibration line is assumed to be related to the true 12C concentration in that line by a multiplicative "gain" factor. This factor is calculated using the known values of the NOAA cylinder's CO2 concentration and isotope ratio, and then applied to all the zero-corrected 12C signals to get "calibrated" 12C concentrations.
- The true 13C concentration in calibration lines 0-3 can be determined from the calibrated 12C concentration measurements and the known isotope ratio of the calibration tank. These true concentrations can be compared to the measured zero-corrected 13C signals to develop a correction function. Here we perform a third-order polynomial fit of expected vs. measured 13C values. (Four data points are used in the fit.) Then the fit result can be used to convert the zero-corrected 13C signals to "calibrated" 13C concentrations.

*Should there be any equations here? Are there any references to cite?*

This function assumes that tdl\_cycle represents a single TDL measurement cycle. To process multiple cycles at once, this function is often used along with [by.exdf](#) and [consolidate](#).

**Value**

A list with five elements:

- `tdl_data`: An exdf object containing the original content of `tdl_cycle` and several new columns: `'zero_corrected_12c'`, `'zero_corrected_13c'`, `'calibrated_12c'`, `'calibrated_13c'`, `'total_CO2'`, and `'delta_C13'`.
- `calibration_zero`: An exdf object describing the values used to calculate the zero-corrected 12C and 13C signals.
- `calibration_12CO2`: An exdf object describing the gain factor used to calculate the calibrated 12C signal.
- `calibration_13CO2_data`: An exdf object describing the data used for the polynomial fit of expected vs. measured 13C signals from calibration valves 0-3.
- `calibration_13CO2_fit`: An exdf object describing the results of the polynomial fitting procedure.

**Examples**

```
# Example: reading a TDL file that is included with the PhotoGEA package,
# identifying its measurement cycles, and then processing them.
tdl_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_sampling_1.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP'
)

# This is a large file; for this example, we will truncate to just the first
# 200 rows so it runs faster
tdl_file <- tdl_file[seq_len(200), , TRUE]

# Identify TDL cycles
tdl_file <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_file,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

# Process TDL cycles
processed_tdl <- consolidate(by(
  tdl_file,
  tdl_file[, 'cycle_num'],
  process_tdl_cycle_erml,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  noaa_valve = 2,
  calibration_0_valve = 20,
  calibration_1_valve = 21,
  calibration_2_valve = 23,
  calibration_3_valve = 26,
  raw_12c_colname = 'Conc12C_Avg',
```

```

    raw_13c_colname = 'Conc13C_Avg',
    noaa_cylinder_co2_concentration = 294.996,
    noaa_cylinder_isotope_ratio = -8.40,
    calibration_isotope_ratio = -11.505
  ))

# The output is a list of five exdf objects; four of them are related to each
# step in the calibration procedure for each TDL cycle
names(processed_tdl)

# The processed TDL data includes new columns for the calibrated CO2
# concentrations
colnames(processed_tdl$tdl_data)

# Make a plot of the raw and calibrated 13C signals across all the TDL cycles.
# Note that the calibrated signal from valve 20 is always exactly zero, since
# this is the line from the nitrogen tank. The calibrated signal from valve 2 is
# also constant since this is the line from the NOAA tank whose concentration is
# known.
lattice::xyplot(
  Conc13C_Avg + calibrated_13c ~ cycle_num | factor(valve_number),
  data = processed_tdl$tdl_data$main_data,
  type = 'l',
  auto = TRUE,
  grid = TRUE,
  xlab = 'TDL cycle',
  ylab = paste0('13C concentration (', processed_tdl$tdl_data$units$Conc13C_Avg, ')')
)

# Make a plot of 12C gain factor against elapsed time
lattice::xyplot(
  gain_12CO2 ~ elapsed_time,
  data = processed_tdl$calibration_12CO2$main_data,
  type = 'b',
  pch = 16,
  grid = TRUE,
  xlab = paste0('Elapsed time (', processed_tdl$calibration_12CO2$units$elapsed_time, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('12C gain factor (', processed_tdl$calibration_12CO2$units$gain_12CO2, ')')
)

```

---

process\_tdl\_cycle\_polynomial

*Process TDL cycles using a polynomial correction method*


---

## Description

Uses the 12C and 13C signal from the calibration lines of a tunable diode laser (TDL) to determine correction factors and apply them to the sample lines. Applicable for a system with two or more reference tanks whose 12C and 13C concentrations are known beforehand.

**Usage**

```
process_tdl_cycle_polynomial(
    tdl_cycle,
    poly_order,
    reference_tanks,
    reference_tank_time_points = NA,
    valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
    raw_12c_colname = 'Conc12C_Avg',
    raw_13c_colname = 'Conc13C_Avg'
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>tdl_cycle</code>	An exdf object representing one cycle of TDL data.
<code>poly_order</code>	The order of the polynomial to fit, where 1 indicates a linear fit, 2 indicates a quadratic fit, etc. This argument will be passed to <code>stats::poly</code> during the fitting procedure.
<code>reference_tanks</code>	A list where each element is a list with three named elements: <code>valve</code> , <code>conc_12C</code> , and <code>conc_13C</code> . <code>valve</code> should indicate the valve number for the reference tank, and the other two elements should indicate the known concentrations of 12C and 13C in the tank.
<code>reference_tank_time_points</code>	Either NA or a list where each element is a list with three named elements: <code>valve</code> , <code>start</code> , and <code>end</code> . <code>valve</code> should indicate the valve number for a reference tank, and the other two elements should indicate the first and last time points where the measurements from this valve should be averaged. The order of valves must be the same as in the <code>reference_tanks</code> input argument.
<code>valve_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>tdl_cycle</code> that contains the valve number.
<code>raw_12c_colname</code>	The name of the column in <code>tdl_cycle</code> that contains the 12C signal.
<code>raw_13c_colname</code>	The name of the column in <code>tdl_cycle</code> that contains the 13C signal.

**Details**

This function applies a simple correction to the measured values of 12C and 13C. This correction is based on the fact that each reference tank has both a true concentration (which is known beforehand) and a measured concentration (from the TDL) of each isotope. Using this information, it is possible to perform a polynomial fit of true vs. measured concentrations; in other words, it is possible to identify a polynomial function that determines true concentrations from measured ones. This function can then be applied to tanks whose concentration is not known beforehand; in this case, it provides an estimate of the true concentration, otherwise referred to as a calibrated value.

When making dynamic TDL measurements, concentrations from some of the reference valves may be logged at multiple time points. In this case, it is typical to take an average value from a subset of

them. `process_tdl_cycle_polynomial` can handle this situation when its `reference_tank_time_points` input argument is not NA.

This function assumes that `tdl_cycle` represents a single TDL measurement cycle. To process multiple cycles at once, this function is often used along with [by.exdf](#) and [consolidate](#).

## Value

A list with two elements:

- `tdl_data`: An `exdf` object containing the original content of `tdl_cycle` and several new columns: 'calibrated\_12c', 'calibrated\_13c', 'total\_CO2', and 'delta\_C13'.
- `calibration_parameters`: An `exdf` object describing the fitted polynomial coefficients.

## Examples

```
# Example 1: An example of a `reference_tank_time_points` list for a situation
# where there are just two reference valves (1 and 3)
reference_tank_time_points <- list(
  list(valve = 1, start = 101, end = 300), # Take an average of time points 101 - 300 for valve 1
  list(valve = 3, start = 201, end = 300) # Take an average of time points 201 - 300 for valve 3
)

# Example2 : reading a TDL file that is included with the PhotoGEA package,
# identifying its measurement cycles, and then processing them.
tdl_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_sampling_1.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP'
)

# This is a large file; for this example, we will truncate to just the first
# 200 rows so it runs faster
tdl_file <- tdl_file[seq_len(200), , TRUE]

# Identify TDL cycles
tdl_file <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_file,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

# Process TDL cycles; note that the reference tank concentrations used in this
# example are not accurate, so the results are not meaningful
processed_tdl <- consolidate(by(
  tdl_file,
  tdl_file[, 'cycle_num'],
  process_tdl_cycle_polynomial,
  poly_order = 1,
  reference_tanks = list(
    list(valve = 23, conc_12C = 70.37507124, conc_13C = 0.754892652),
```

```

    list(valve = 26, conc_12C = 491.1854149, conc_13C = 5.269599965)
  )
))

# The output is a list of two exdf objects
names(processed_tdl)

# The calibration parameters include the coefficients of the polynomial fit for
# each cycle
colnames(processed_tdl$calibration_parameters)

# The processed TDL data includes new columns for the calibrated CO2
# concentrations
colnames(processed_tdl$tdl_data)

```

---

read\_cr3000

*Reading a CR3000 data file*


---

## Description

Tool for reading output files created by Campbell Scientific CR3000 data loggers and storing their contents in [exdf](#) objects.

## Usage

```

read_cr3000(
  file_name,
  rows_to_skip = 1,
  variable_name_row = 2,
  variable_unit_row = 3,
  data_start_row = 5,
  remove_NA_rows = TRUE,
  ...
)

```

## Arguments

<code>file_name</code>	A relative or absolute path to a .dat file containing TDL data.
<code>rows_to_skip</code>	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the file; the first row in a TDL file typically has fewer columns than the others, which causes problems when storing it as a table.
<code>variable_name_row</code>	The row number in the TDL file containing the names of the variables (RECORD, Conc12C_Avg, etc).
<code>variable_unit_row</code>	The row number in the TDL file containing the units of the variables (ppm, V, etc).



data\_start\_row The first row number of the table containing the measured data.  
 remove\_NA\_rows A logical value indicating whether to remove any rows whose values are all NA.  
 ... Additional arguments to be passed to [read.csv](#).

### Value

An exdf object that fully includes all the data from the CR3000 output file. In addition to the elements described in the documentation for [read\\_gasex\\_file](#), the following "extra" elements are also included:

- rows\_to\_skip: A copy of the input argument with the same name
- variable\_name\_row: A copy of the input argument with the same name.
- variable\_unit\_row: A copy of the input argument with the same name.
- data\_start\_row: A copy of the input argument with the same name.

### See Also

[read\\_gasex\\_file](#)

### Examples

```
# Example: reading a TDL file that is included with the PhotoGEA package.
tdl_file <- read_cr3000(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_sampling_1.dat')
)

tdl_file$file_name # A record of where the data came from
str(tdl_file)      # View the contents of the exdf object's main_data
```

---

read_gasex_file	<i>Reading a gas exchange log file</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

Tool for reading log files created by gas exchange measurement instruments and storing their contents in [exdf](#) objects.

### Usage

```
read_gasex_file(
  file_name,
  timestamp_colname = NA,
  posix_options = list(),
  file_type = 'AUTO',
  instrument_type = 'AUTO',
  standardize_columns = TRUE,
  remove_NA_rows = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>file_name</code>	A relative or absolute path to a log file containing gas exchange data.
<code>timestamp_colname</code>	The name of the column that contains the timestamp of each measurement; typically, this is something like 'time' or 'TIMESTAMP'.
<code>posix_options</code>	Optional arguments to pass to <a href="#">as.POSIXlt</a> ; must be formatted as a list of named elements. See details below for more information.
<code>file_type</code>	The type of file to be loaded. If <code>file_type</code> is 'AUTO', then the file type will be automatically determined from the extension of <code>file_name</code> . The other supported options are 'plaintext', 'Excel', and 'data'.
<code>instrument_type</code>	The type of measurement instrument that produced the log file. If <code>instrument_type</code> is 'AUTO', then the instrument type will be determined from the <code>file_type</code> . The other supported options are 'Licor LI-6800' and 'CR3000'.
<code>standardize_columns</code>	A logical value indicating whether to standardize columns; see details below.
<code>remove_NA_rows</code>	A logical value indicating whether to remove any rows whose values are all NA; this argument will be passed to the specialized reading functions; see below for more details.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to specialized reading functions; see below for more details.

## Details

Some log files contain Unicode characters in some column names and units, but these characters cannot be represented properly in R. To address this, Unicode characters are replaced with reasonable alternatives; for example, the character for the capital Greek letter delta is replaced with the word Delta. The replacement rules are stored in a data frame that can be accessed via `PhotoGEA:::UNICODE_REPLACEMENTS`, and more information can be found in the source code (`R/unicode_replacements.R`).

Sometimes it is useful to "standardize" the names, units, or categories of columns in instrument log files. This can be helpful in several situations:

- An instrument may not be consistent with the name of a column; for example, Licor LI-6800s may have a `PhiPs2` or `PhiPS2` column depending on the version of the operating system running on the machine.
- An instrument may not specify the units of a column; for example, Licor LI-6800s do not specify that `PhiPS2` has units of dimensionless.
- An instrument may use different names or different units than another instrument for the same measured quantity.

To deal with these situations, it is possible to "standardize" the column names, units, and categories when reading an instrument file. A list of definitions for all standardizations can be accessed from an R session by typing `View(PhotoGEA:::gasex_column_conversions)`.

When reading a log file, it can be useful to identify the timestamp column so its values can be properly interpreted as [POSIXlt](#) objects. If `timestamp_colname` is NA, this conversion will be

skipped. By default, `read_gasex_file` calls [as.POSIXlt](#) with `origin = '1970-01-01'` and `tz = ''`. With these options, any numeric timestamps (such as 1692386305.5) will be interpreted as the number of seconds since January 1, 1970 (the UNIX standard) and the time will be expressed using the local system time. This works well in many situations. However, if a log file was created in a different time zone than the local one, it may be necessary to specify the time zone. This can be done via the `posix_options` argument. For example, to interpret the timestamp as a time in US Central time, set `posix_options = list(tz = 'US/Central')`. This may be necessary when using [pair\\_gasex\\_and\\_tdl](#) to match timestamps between different log files.

When automatically determining the file type from its extension, the following rules are used:

- A `.xlsx` extension corresponds to `file_type = 'Excel'`.
- A `.dat` extension corresponds to `file_type = 'data'`.
- A `.txt` extension or a file with no extension corresponds to `file_type = 'plaintext'`.

When automatically determining the instrument type from the file type, the following rules are used:

- File types of 'Excel' and 'plaintext' correspond to `instrument_type = 'Licor LI-6800'`.
- A file type of 'data' corresponds to `instrument_type = 'CR3000'`.

Internally, this function calls one of several other (non-exported) functions depending on the values of `instrument_type` and `file_type`:

- [read\\_licor\\_6800\\_plaintext](#) (for `instrument_type = 'LI-6800'` and `file_type = 'plaintext'`)
- [read\\_licor\\_6800\\_Excel](#) (for `instrument_type = 'LI-6800'` and `file_type = 'Excel'`)
- [read\\_cr3000](#) (for `instrument_type = 'CR3000'` and `file_type = 'data'`)

Any additional arguments specified via `...` will be passed to these functions, along with the value of `remove_NA_rows`.

**IMPORTANT NOTE ABOUT LICOR EXCEL FILES:** by default, Licor Excel files do not "calculate" formula values. This causes a problem when reading them in R, since any data entry determined from a formula will be read as 0. To fix this issue for a Licor Excel file, open it in Excel, go to the Formulas menu, and choose Calculate Now. (Alternatively, press F9.) Then save the file and close it. See [read\\_licor\\_6800\\_Excel](#) for more details.

## Value

An `exdf` object that fully includes all the data from the log file. In addition to the required elements of an `exdf` object, the following "extra" elements are also included:

- `file_name`: A copy of the input argument with the same name.
- `instrument_type`: A copy of the input argument with the same name.
- `file_type`: A copy of the input argument with the same name, unless it was set to 'AUTO'; in that case, the file type that was determined from the file's extension.
- `timestamp_colname`: A copy of the input argument with the same name, unless it was set to 'AUTO'; in that case, the instrument type that was determined from the file type.

## Examples

```
# Example: Reading a Licor Excel file that is included with the PhotoGEA
# package. Here we specify 'time' as the name of the timestamp column.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx'),
  'time'
)

licor_file$file_name      # A record of where the data came from
str(licor_file)           # View the contents of the exdf object's main_data
str(licor_file$preamble) # View the Licor file's preamble data
```

---

read\_licor\_6800\_Excel *Reading a Licor LI-6800 Excel log file*

---

## Description

Tool for reading Excel log files created by Licor LI-6800 instruments and storing their contents in [exdf](#) objects.

## Usage

```
read_licor_6800_Excel(
  file_name,
  column_name = 'obs',
  get_oxygen = TRUE,
  check_for_zero = c('A', 'gsw'),
  include_user_remark_column = TRUE,
  remove_NA_rows = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>file_name</code>	A relative or absolute path to an Excel file containing Licor data.
<code>column_name</code>	A column name that should be present in the log file; used to identify the beginning of the data block in the file.
<code>get_oxygen</code>	A logical value indicating whether to get the oxygen percentage from the file's preamble using <a href="#">get_oxygen_from_preamble</a> .
<code>check_for_zero</code>	The names of columns whose values should not all be zero; see below for details.
<code>include_user_remark_column</code>	A logical value indicating whether to include the user remarks as a column; see below for details.
<code>remove_NA_rows</code>	A logical value indicating whether to remove any rows whose values are all NA.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments; currently unused.

## Details

Licor LI-6800 instruments create two types of log files: a plain-text file and an Excel file, each containing the same information. In general, the Excel files are much easier to modify, for example, deleting rows or adding new columns. For this reason, it is helpful to be able to read these files in R. Unfortunately, base R does not have any functionality for reading Excel files, so here the `openxlsx` package is used.

Excel log files typically have two sheets called Measurements and Remarks. The Measurements sheet contains the main data logs, and if `read_licor_6800_Excel` does not find a sheet called Measurements, it will send an error message.

Then, `read_licor_6800_Excel` looks for a particular data column (`column_name`) in order to identify the start of the data table within the contents of the Measurements sheet. Rows above the main data table are assumed to be part of the preamble (or header), which are broken into pairs of rows representing names and values.

**"Calculating" formula values:** By default, Licor Excel files do not "calculate" formula values. This causes a problem when reading them in R, since any data entry determined from a formula will be read as 0. To fix this issue for a Licor Excel file, open it in Excel, go to the Formulas menu, and choose Calculate Now. (Alternatively, press F9.) Then save the file and close it. See these articles for more information about this issue:

- [GitHub issue 261 from the openxlsx package](#)
- [GitHub issue 863 from the openxlsx2 package](#)
- [GitHub issue 495 from the readxl package](#)

`read_licor_6800_Excel` attempts to detect this issue by checking the values of key columns (specified by the `check_for_zero` input argument). If any of these columns are all 0, then an error message will be sent. This feature can be disabled by setting `check_for_zero = c()` when calling `read_licor_6800_Excel` or `read_gasex_file`.

**User remarks:** When operating a Licor LI-6800, it is possible to make a "remark." Each remark will appear in the Remarks sheet of an Excel log file on its own line, where the entry in the first column is an HH:MM:SS time, and the second column contains the remark text. The `read_licor_6800_Excel` function identifies these user remarks and includes them in the return as an "extra" element called `user_remarks`. Note that changing stability criteria will also generate a user remark with a message describing the new stability settings. Also note that the "remarks" tab includes other automatically generated entries, such as the instrument serial number; these entries are included with the "preamble" in the output from `read_licor_6800_Excel`.

When `include_user_remark_column` is TRUE, these user remarks will be included in the main data table as a column called `user_remark`. For each row in the table, the entry in the `user_remark` column will be set to the most recent user remark.

The user remark system is prone to errors, especially since changes to stability settings are recorded in the log files using the exact same format as true user remarks. In general, it is better to record metadata about measurements via user constants rather than user remarks.

**User constants as rows:** When operating a Licor LI-6800, it is possible to include user constants as either rows or columns. In general, it is better to include them as columns, and the `read_licor_6800_Excel` function may not be able to properly read files where they are included as rows. Support for user constant rows may be added in the future.

**Value**

An exdf object that fully includes all the data from the Licor Excel file. In addition to the elements described in the documentation for [read\\_gasex\\_file](#), the following "extra" elements are also included:

- preamble: A data frame containing the "preamble" (or "header") information from the file.
- data\_row: The line of the file where the column name was found.
- user\_remarks: A data frame containing any user remarks from the file. The data frame has two columns for the timestamp and the value, called remark\_time and remark\_value, respectively.

**See Also**

[read\\_gasex\\_file](#)

**Examples**

```
# Example 1: Reading a Licor Excel file that is included with the PhotoGEA
# package and viewing some of the "extra" information associated with the file
licor_file <- read_licor_6800_Excel(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

str(licor_file$preamble)

print(licor_file$user_remarks)

# Example 2: Reading a Licor Excel file that is included with the PhotoGEA
# package; here we use a different column name to identify the data block within
# the file's contents.
licor_file <- read_licor_6800_Excel(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx'),
  column_name = 'A'
)
```

---

read\_licor\_6800\_plaintext

*Reading a Licor LI-6800 plaintext log file*

---

**Description**

Tool for reading plaintext log files created by Licor LI-6800 instruments and storing their contents in [exdf](#) objects.

**Usage**

```
read_licor_6800_plaintext(
  file_name,
  get_oxygen = TRUE,
  include_user_remark_column = TRUE,
  remove_NA_rows = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>file_name</code>	A relative or absolute path to a plaintext file containing Licor data.
<code>get_oxygen</code>	A logical value indicating whether to get the oxygen percentage from the file's preamble using <code>get_oxygen_from_preamble</code> .
<code>include_user_remark_column</code>	A logical value indicating whether to include the user remarks as a column; see below for details.
<code>remove_NA_rows</code>	A logical value indicating whether to remove any rows whose values are all NA.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments; currently unused.

**Details**

Licor LI-6800 instruments create two types of log files: a plaintext file and an Excel file, each containing the same information. The plaintext files are the only ones guaranteed to be created, since the Excel files require the user to select an option to create them.

`read_licor_6800_plaintext` looks for two special lines in the Licor log file: the [Head] line indicates the beginning of the header (or preamble), and the [Data] line indicates the beginning of the data table. If these lines are missing from the file, it will not be loaded properly.

**Closing and reopening a log file:** When operating a Licor LI-6800, it is possible to close and then reopen a log file. Doing this causes the plaintext log file to contain multiple [Head] and [Data] sections. This function is able to handle such files.

**User remarks:** When operating a Licor LI-6800, it is possible to make a "remark." Each remark will appear in the plaintext log file in its own line, which begins with an HH:MM:SS time and then contains the remark text. The `read_licor_6800_plaintext` function identifies these user remarks and includes them in the return as an "extra" element called `user_remarks`. Note that changing stability criteria will also generate a user remark with a message describing the new stability settings.

When `include_user_remark_column` is TRUE, these user remarks will be included in the main data table as a column called `user_remark`. For each row in the table, the entry in the `user_remark` column will be set to the most recent user remark.

The user remark system is prone to errors, especially since changes to stability settings are recorded in the log files using the exact same format as true user remarks. In general, it is better to record metadata about measurements via user constants rather than user remarks.

**User constants as rows:** When operating a Licor LI-6800, it is possible to include user constants as either rows or columns. In general, it is better to include them as columns, and the `read_licor_6800_plaintext` function may not be able to properly read files where they are included as rows. Support for user constant rows may be added in the future.

Value

An exdf object that fully includes all the data from the Licor Excel file. In addition to the elements described in the documentation for [read\\_gasex\\_file](#), the following "extra" elements are also included:

- preamble: A data frame containing the "preamble" (or "header") information from the file.
- user\_remarks: A data frame containing any user remarks from the file. The data frame has two columns for the timestamp and the value, called remark\_time and remark\_value, respectively.

See Also

[read\\_gasex\\_file](#)

Examples

```
# Example: Reading a Licor plaintext file that is included with the PhotoGEA
# package and viewing some of the "extra" information associated with the file
licor_file <- read_licor_6800_plaintext(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('plaintext_licor_file')
)

str(licor_file$preamble)

print(licor_file$user_remarks)
```

---

remove_points	<i>Remove specific points from an exdf object</i>
---------------	---

---

Description

Removes all points from an exdf object that satisfy a set of conditions.

Usage

```
remove_points(exdf_obj, ..., method = 'remove')
```

Arguments

exdf_obj	An exdf object.
...	Each optional argument should be a list of named elements that specify points to be removed from exdf_obj. For example, <code>list(species = 'soybean', plot = c('1a', '1b'))</code> specifies the set of points where (1) species is 'soybean' and (2) plot is '1a' or '1b'.
method	Specify whether to remove points ('remove') or designate them as being excluded from subsequent fits ('exclude'); see below for more details.



**Value**

This function returns an exdf object formed from exdf\_obj, where the result depends on the value of method.

When method is 'remove', the returned object is a modified copy of exdf\_obj where all rows that meet the conditions specified by the optional arguments have been removed.

When method is 'exclude', the returned object is a modified copy of exdf\_obj with a new column called include\_when\_fitting. The value of this column is FALSE for all rows that meet the conditions specified by the optional arguments, and TRUE otherwise. Points where this column is FALSE will not be used for fitting by [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#) or other fitting functions.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```
# Create an exdf object by reading a Licor Excel file
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# Print the number of points in the data set
nrow(licor_file)

# Remove the following:
# - All points where `obs` is 28 (1 point)
# - All points where `species` is `soybean` and `plot` is `1a` or `1b` (14 points)
licor_file_2 <- remove_points(
  licor_file,
  list(obs = 28),
  list(species = 'soybean', plot = c('1a', '1b')),
  method = 'remove'
)

# There should now be 15 fewer points remaining in the data set
nrow(licor_file_2)

# We can also specify the same points for exclusion rather than removal:
licor_file_3 <- remove_points(
  licor_file,
  list(obs = 28),
  list(species = 'soybean', plot = c('1a', '1b')),
  method = 'exclude'
)

print(licor_file_3[, c('species', 'plot', 'include_when_fitting')])

# The number of points where `include_when_fitting` is TRUE should be the same
# as the number of remaining rows when using the `remove` method
sum(licor_file_3[, 'include_when_fitting'])
```

---

residual_stats	<i>Calculate statistics that describe the residuals of a fit</i>
----------------	--

---

### Description

Calculates several key statistics from the residuals of a fit: the residual sum of squares (RSS), the mean squared error (MSE), the root mean squared error (RMSE), the residual standard error (RSE), and the Akaike information criterion (AIC). This function is used internally by all fitting functions in the PhotoGEA package, such as [fit\\_ball\\_berry](#) and [fit\\_c3\\_aci](#).

### Usage

```
residual_stats(fit_residuals, units, nparam)
```

### Arguments

<code>fit_residuals</code>	A numeric vector representing the residuals from a fit, i.e., the differences between the measured and fitted values.
<code>units</code>	A string expressing the units of the residuals.
<code>nparam</code>	The number of free parameters that were varied when performing the fit.

### Details

This function calculates several model-independent measures of the quality of a fit. The basis for these statistics are the residuals (also known as the errors). If the measured values of a quantity  $y$  are given by  $y_{\text{measured}}$  and the fitted values are  $y_{\text{fitted}}$ , then the residuals are defined to be  $\text{residual} = y_{\text{measured}} - y_{\text{fitted}}$ . The key statistics that can be calculated from the residuals are as follows:

- The residual sum of squares (RSS) is also known as the sum of squared errors (SSE). As its name implies, it is simply the sum of all the squared residuals:  $\text{RSS} = \sum(\text{residuals}^2)$ .
- The mean squared error (MSE) is the mean value of the squared residuals:  $\text{MSE} = \sum(\text{residuals}^2) / n = \text{RSS} / n$ , where  $n$  is the number of residuals.
- The root mean squared error (RMSE) is the square root of the mean squared error:  $\text{RMSE} = \sqrt{\text{MSE}} = \sqrt{\text{RSS} / n}$ .
- The residual standard error RSE is given by  $\text{RSE} = \sqrt{\text{RSS} / \text{dof}}$ , where  $\text{dof} = n - \text{nparam}$  is the number of degrees of freedom involved in the fit.
- The Akaike information criterion AIC is given by  $\text{AIC} = \text{npts} * (\log(2 * \pi) + 1) + \text{npts} * \log(\text{MSE}) + 2 * (\text{nparam} + 1)$ .

For a given model, the RMSE is usually a good way to compare the quality of different fits. When trying to decide which model best fits the measured data, the AIC may be a more appropriate metric since it controls for the number of parameters in the model.

The AIC definition used here is appropriate for the results of maximum likelihood fitting with equal variance, or minimum least squares fitting. For more details about the AIC equation above and its relation to the more general definition of AIC, see Section 2 of Banks & Joyner (2017).

**References:**

Banks, H. T. & Joyner, M. L. "AIC under the framework of least squares estimation." *Applied Mathematics Letters* 74, 33–45 (2017) [[doi:10.1016/j.aml.2017.05.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aml.2017.05.005)].

**Value**

An exdf object with one row and the following columns: npts (the number of residual values), nparam, dof, RSS, MSE, RMSE, RSE, AIC.

**Examples**

```
# Generate some random residuals
residuals <- runif(10, -1, 1)

# Calculate residual stats as if these values had units of `kg` and were related
# to a model with 3 free parameters
residual_stats(residuals, 'kg', 3)
```

---

set_variable	<i>Set values, units, and categories for a column in a table</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

Sets the value, units, and/or category of a new or existing column of a table-like object.

**Usage**

```
set_variable(
  data_table,
  name,
  units = NULL,
  category = NULL,
  value = NA,
  id_column = NULL,
  value_table = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

data_table	A table-like R object such as a data frame or an exdf.
name	The name of the column to be added to data_table.
units	The units of the column to be added to data_table.
category	The category of the column to be added to data_table.
value	The value of the column to be added to data_table.
id_column	The name of an identifier column in data_table.
value_table	A list of named elements, where the name of each element is a possible value of the id_column and the value of each element is the corresponding value that the name column should take.

## Details

There are two main "modes" for setting the value of the new column: it can be set to a fixed value (using the `value` input argument), or it can be set according to the values of another column (using the `id_column` and `value_table` input arguments). The latter method is useful when different values must be specified for different treatments within the data set.

In greater detail, this function attempts to set the value of a new or existing column in an `exdf` object according to the following rules:

- The value of the `name` column of `data_table` will be set to `value`; this assignment follows the usual rules; in other words, `value` could be a single value or a vector of length `nrow(data_table)`.
- If `units` and `categories` are both `NULL`, the `units` and `category` will not be specified. In this case, if the `name` column already exists, its `units` and `category` will remain the same; if the `name` column is new, it will be initialized with `NA` for its `units` and `category`.
- If either `units` or `category` is not `NULL`, the `units` and `category` for the `name` column will be specified. In this case, if one of `units` or `category` is `NULL`, its value will be set to `NA`.
- If `id_column` is not `NULL`, then the `value_table` will be used to set different values of the `name` column for each specified value of `id_column`. For example, if `id_column` is `species` and `value_table = list(soybean = 1, tobacco = 2)`, then the `name` column will be set to 1 when `species` is 'soybean' and 2 when `species` is 'tobacco'. For any other values of `species` (such as 'maize'), the value of `name` will still be `value`. **Note**: values of the `id_column` will be converted using `as.character` before making comparisons.

For other table-like objects, such as data frames, only the values will be set, and the `units` and `categories` will be ignored.

## Value

An object based on `data_table` with new and/or modified columns.

## See Also

[exdf](#)

## Examples

```
# Create a simple exdf object with two columns (`A` and `B`) and default values
# for its units and categories.
simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8)))

print(simple_exdf)

# Add a new column called 'C' with units 'u1' and category 'cat1' whose value is
# 1000.
simple_exdf <- set_variable(simple_exdf, 'C', 'u1', 'cat1', 1000)

# Set the value of the 'B' column to 2000 when 'A' is 3, to 3000 when 'A' is 9,
# and to 4000 for all other values of 'A'. Do not modify its units or category.
simple_exdf <- set_variable(
```

```

    simple_exdf,
    'B',
    value = 4000,
    id_column = 'A',
    value_table = list('3' = 2000, '9' = 3000)
  )

print(simple_exdf)

# Take the same operations, but using a data frame instead
simple_df <- data.frame(A = c(3, 2, 7, 9), B = c(4, 5, 1, 8))

simple_df <- set_variable(simple_exdf$main_data, 'C', 'u1', 'cat1', 1000)

simple_df <- set_variable(
  simple_df,
  'B',
  value = 4000,
  id_column = 'A',
  value_table = list('3' = 2000, '9' = 3000)
)

print(simple_df)

# As a more realistic example, load a Licor file and set different values of
# mesophyll conductance for each species in the data set.
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- set_variable(
  licor_file,
  'gmc',
  'mol m-2 s-1 bar-1',
  '',
  id_column = 'species',
  value_table = list(soybean = 0.9, tobacco = 1.1)
)

print(licor_file[, c('species', 'gmc'), TRUE])

```

## Description

Tool for applying a smoothing function to the time series corresponding to measurements from a single valve in a tunable diode laser (TDL) data set.

**Usage**

```
smooth_tdl_data(
  tdl_exdf,
  column_to_be_smoothed,
  valve_column_name,
  valve_number,
  smoothing_function
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>tdl_exdf</code>	An exdf object representing data from a TDL data logger.
<code>column_to_be_smoothed</code>	The name of the column in <code>tdl_exdf</code> that contains the data to be smoothed; typically, this is 'Conc12C_Avg' or 'Conc12C_Avg'.
<code>valve_column_name</code>	The name of the column in <code>tdl_exdf</code> that contains the valve number; typically, this is 'valve_number'.
<code>valve_number</code>	The value of the <code>valve_column_name</code> column that indicates the valve to be smoothed.
<code>smoothing_function</code>	A function that accepts two vectors Y and X (in that order) and returns a smoothed version of Y(X); typically, <code>smoothing_function</code> is based on <a href="#">smooth.spline</a> or a filter from the <code>signal</code> package.

**Details**

The output from a TDL is highly sensitive to electronic and atmospheric noise, and it is often helpful to smooth the data from one or more valves before attempting to apply calibration corrections or determine the content of an unknown gas mixture. `smooth_tdl_data` is a convenience function that extracts a time series corresponding to data from one valve, applies a smoothing operation, and replaces the original data in `tdl_exdf` with the smoothed version. The smoothing function is user-supplied to allow more flexibility.

In addition to the `column_to_be_smoothed` and `valve_column_name` columns, the `tdl_exdf` must also contain an 'elapsed\_time' column, which is typically created by a call to [identify\\_tdl\\_cycles](#).

**Value**

An exdf object based on `tdl_exdf`, where the time series of `column_to_be_smoothed` vs. 'elapsed\_time' has been replaced by a smoothed version obtained by applying the `smoothing_function`.

**Examples**

```
# Example: Smoothing the 12C signal from one TDL valve using a spline fit
tdl_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('tdl_sampling_1.dat'),
  'TIMESTAMP'
)
```

```

tdl_file <- identify_tdl_cycles(
  tdl_file,
  valve_column_name = 'valve_number',
  cycle_start_valve = 20,
  expected_cycle_length_minutes = 2.7,
  expected_cycle_num_valves = 9,
  timestamp_colname = 'TIMESTAMP'
)

spline_smoothing_function <- function(Y, X) {
  ss <- smooth.spline(X, Y)
  return(ss$y)
}

spline_smoothed_tdl_file <- smooth_tdl_data(
  tdl_file, 'Conc12C_Avg', 'valve_number', 20, spline_smoothing_function
)

```

split.exdf

*Divide an exdf object into groups***Description**

Divides an exdf object into groups defined by one or more factors.

**Usage**

```

## S3 method for class 'exdf'
split(x, f, drop = FALSE, lex.order = FALSE, ...)

```

**Arguments**

x	An exdf object.
f	A factor or a list of factors.
drop	A logical value indicating whether levels of f that do not occur should be dropped.
lex.order	A logical value passed to <a href="#">interaction</a> .
...	Additional arguments to be passed to the default method of <a href="#">split</a> .

**Value**

Returns a list of exdf objects created by splitting x along the values of f.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```
# Read a Licor file, select just a few columns, and then split it by the value
# of the `plot` column
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

licor_file <- licor_file[, c('plot', 'species', 'Qin', 'A', 'gsw'), TRUE]

split(
  licor_file,
  list(licor_file[, 'species'], licor_file[, 'plot']),
  drop = TRUE
)
```

str.exdf

*Display the structure of an exdf object***Description**

Displays the structure of an exdf object's main\_data. Each column is described by its name, unit, and category formatted like name [category] (units).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'exdf'
str(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

object            An exdf object.

...               Additional arguments to be passed to str.

**Value**

None.

**See Also**

[exdf](#)

**Examples**

```
simple_exdf <- exdf(data.frame(A = 1), data.frame(A = 'u'), data.frame(A = 'c'))
str(simple_exdf)
```



---

xyplot_avg_rc	<i>Plot average response curves with error bars</i>
---------------	---

---

### Description

A wrapper for `lattice::xyplot` that plots average response curves with error bars.

### Usage

```
xyplot_avg_rc(
  Y,
  X,
  point_identifier,
  group_identifier,
  y_errorBars = TRUE,
  x_errorBars = FALSE,
  cols = multi_curve_colors(),
  eb_length = 0.05,
  eb_lwd = 1,
  na.rm = TRUE,
  subset = rep_len(TRUE, length(Y)),
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

<code>Y</code>	A numeric vector of y-values.
<code>X</code>	A numeric vector of x-values with the same length as <code>Y</code>
<code>point_identifier</code>	A vector with the same length as <code>Y</code> that indicates the location of each (x, y) pair along the response curve; typically this is the <code>seq_num</code> column of an <code>exdf</code> object.
<code>group_identifier</code>	A vector with the same length as <code>Y</code> that indicates the "group" of each response curve.
<code>y_errorBars</code>	A logical value indicating whether to plot y-axis error bars.
<code>x_errorBars</code>	A logical value indicating whether to plot x-axis error bars.
<code>cols</code>	A vector of color specifications.
<code>eb_length</code>	The width of the error bars.
<code>eb_lwd</code>	The line width (thickness) of the error bars.
<code>na.rm</code>	A logical value indicating whether or not to remove NA values before calculating means and standard errors.
<code>subset</code>	A logical vector (of the same length as <code>Y</code> ) indicating which points to include in the final plot.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments to be passed to <code>lattice::xyplot</code> .

## Details

This function calculates average values of X and Y at each value of the `point_identifier` across groups defined by `group_identifier`, and then uses these values to plot average response curves for each group. Error bars are determined by calculating the standard errors of X and Y at each value of the `point_identifier` across groups defined by `group_identifier`.

If points were excluded from the data set using `remove_points` with `method = 'exclude'`, then the `include_when_fitting` column should be passed to `xyplot_avg_rc` as the subset input argument; this will ensure that the excluded points are not used when calculating average response curves.

## Value

A trellis object created by `lattice::xyplot`.

## Examples

```
# Read an example Licor file included in the PhotoGEA package
licor_file <- read_gasex_file(
  PhotoGEA_example_file_path('ball_berry_1.xlsx')
)

# Organize the response curve data
licor_file <- organize_response_curve_data(
  licor_file,
  c('species', 'plot'),
  c(),
  'Qin'
)

# Plot the average light response curve for each species (here there is only one
# curve for tobacco, so there are no tobacco error bars)
xyplot_avg_rc(
  licor_file[, 'A'],
  licor_file[, 'Qin'],
  licor_file[, 'seq_num'],
  licor_file[, 'species'],
  ylim = c(0, 50),
  xlab = paste0('Incident PPFD (', licor_file$units$Qin, ')'),
  ylab = paste0('Average net assimilation (', licor_file$units$A, ')'),
  auto = TRUE,
  grid = TRUE
)

# Exclude a few points from the data set and re-plot the average curves
licor_file <- remove_points(
  licor_file,
  list(obs = c(5, 10, 18)),
  method = 'exclude'
)

xyplot_avg_rc(
```

```
    licor_file[, 'A'],
    licor_file[, 'Qin'],
    licor_file[, 'seq_num'],
    licor_file[, 'species'],
    subset = licor_file[, 'include_when_fitting'],
    ylim = c(0, 50),
    xlab = paste0('Incident PPFD (', licor_file$units$Qin, ')'),
    ylab = paste0('Average net assimilation (', licor_file$units$A, ')'),
    auto = TRUE,
    grid = TRUE
)
```

# Index

## \* datasets

- c3\_temperature\_param\_bernacchi, [12](#)
- c3\_temperature\_param\_flat, [13](#)
- c3\_temperature\_param\_sharkey, [15](#)
- c4\_temperature\_param\_flat, [16](#)
- c4\_temperature\_param\_vc, [17](#)
- example\_data\_files, [145](#)
- jmax\_temperature\_param\_bernacchi, [211](#)
- jmax\_temperature\_param\_flat, [212](#)

## \* exdf

- apply\_gm, [4](#)
- as.data.frame.exdf, [7](#)
- basic\_stats, [10](#)
- by.exdf, [11](#)
- calculate\_ball\_berry\_index, [19](#)
- calculate\_c3\_assimilation, [20](#)
- calculate\_c3\_limitations\_grassi, [27](#)
- calculate\_c3\_limitations\_warren, [32](#)
- calculate\_c3\_variable\_j, [36](#)
- calculate\_c4\_assimilation, [41](#)
- calculate\_c4\_assimilation\_hyperbola, [48](#)
- calculate\_gamma\_star, [51](#)
- calculate\_gas\_properties, [56](#)
- calculate\_gm\_busch, [59](#)
- calculate\_gm\_ubierna, [64](#)
- calculate\_isotope\_discrimination, [68](#)
- calculate\_jmax, [71](#)
- calculate\_leakiness\_ubierna, [78](#)
- calculate\_temperature\_response, [81](#)
- calculate\_temperature\_response\_arrhenius, [84](#)
- calculate\_temperature\_response\_gaussian, [86](#)
- calculate\_temperature\_response\_johnson,

- [87](#)
- calculate\_temperature\_response\_polynomial, [89](#)
- calculate\_ternary\_correction, [91](#)
- calculate\_total\_pressure, [93](#)
- calculate\_wue, [94](#)
- cbind.exdf, [97](#)
- check\_required\_variables, [98](#)
- check\_response\_curve\_data, [99](#)
- confidence\_intervals\_c3\_aci, [105](#)
- confidence\_intervals\_c3\_variable\_j, [109](#)
- confidence\_intervals\_c4\_aci, [112](#)
- confidence\_intervals\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola, [116](#)
- consolidate, [118](#)
- csv.exdf, [120](#)
- dim.exdf, [122](#)
- dimnames.exdf, [123](#)
- document\_variables, [124](#)
- error\_function\_c3\_aci, [125](#)
- error\_function\_c3\_variable\_j, [129](#)
- error\_function\_c4\_aci, [134](#)
- error\_function\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola, [138](#)
- estimate\_licor\_variance, [140](#)
- estimate\_operating\_point, [142](#)
- exclude\_outliers, [147](#)
- exdf, [148](#)
- extract.exdf, [150](#)
- factorize\_id\_column, [152](#)
- fit\_ball\_berry, [153](#)
- fit\_c3\_aci, [156](#)
- fit\_c3\_variable\_j, [163](#)
- fit\_c4\_aci, [171](#)
- fit\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola, [178](#)
- fit\_laisk, [182](#)
- fit\_medlyn, [185](#)
- get\_oxygen\_from\_preamble, [188](#)

- get\_sample\_valve\_from\_filename, 189
- identifier\_columns, 190
- identify\_c3\_limiting\_processes, 191
- identify\_common\_columns, 193
- identify\_tdl\_cycles, 194
- initial\_guess\_c3\_aci, 196
- initial\_guess\_c3\_variable\_j, 201
- initial\_guess\_c4\_aci, 205
- initial\_guess\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola, 209
- is.exdf, 210
- length.exdf, 213
- organize\_response\_curve\_data, 216
- pair\_gasex\_and\_tdl, 219
- plot\_ball\_berry\_fit, 224
- plot\_c3\_aci\_fit, 225
- plot\_c4\_aci\_fit, 227
- plot\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola\_fit, 229
- plot\_laisk\_fit, 231
- print.exdf, 233
- process\_tdl\_cycle\_erml, 234
- process\_tdl\_cycle\_polynomial, 237
- read\_cr3000, 240
- read\_gasex\_file, 241
- read\_licor\_6800\_Excel, 244
- read\_licor\_6800\_plaintext, 246
- remove\_points, 248
- residual\_stats, 250
- set\_variable, 251
- smooth\_tdl\_data, 253
- split.exdf, 255
- str.exdf, 256
- \* temperature\_response\_parameters**
  - c3\_temperature\_param\_bernacchi, 12
  - c3\_temperature\_param\_flat, 13
  - c3\_temperature\_param\_sharkey, 15
  - c4\_temperature\_param\_flat, 16
  - c4\_temperature\_param\_vc, 17
  - jmax\_temperature\_param\_bernacchi, 211
  - jmax\_temperature\_param\_flat, 212
- [.exdf, 149
- [.exdf (extract.exdf), 150
- [<-.exdf (extract.exdf), 150
- apply\_gm, 4, 95, 99, 125, 134, 157, 159, 165, 173
- as.data.frame.exdf, 7, 149
- as.POSIXlt, 242, 243
- ball\_berry\_1 (example\_data\_files), 145
- ball\_berry\_2 (example\_data\_files), 145
- barchart\_with\_errorbars, 8
- basic\_stats, 10
- bwplot\_wrapper
  - (barchart\_with\_errorbars), 8
- by.exdf, 11, 149, 155, 161, 169, 176, 180, 186, 191, 224, 226, 228, 230, 232, 235, 239
- c3\_aci\_1 (example\_data\_files), 145
- c3\_aci\_2 (example\_data\_files), 145
- c3\_temperature\_param\_bernacchi, 12, 16
- c3\_temperature\_param\_flat, 13, 13
- c3\_temperature\_param\_sharkey, 13, 14, 15, 82, 85, 88
- c4\_aci\_1 (example\_data\_files), 145
- c4\_aci\_2 (example\_data\_files), 145
- c4\_temperature\_param\_flat, 16
- c4\_temperature\_param\_vc, 17, 17, 86
- calculate\_arrhenius (deprecated), 121
- calculate\_ball\_berry\_index, 19, 186
- calculate\_c3\_assimilation, 20, 28, 33–35, 38, 39, 106, 107, 110, 111, 126–128, 130–133, 144, 158, 159, 161, 166, 167, 169, 192, 198, 199, 203, 204
- calculate\_c3\_limitations\_grassi, 27, 34
- calculate\_c3\_limitations\_warren, 32
- calculate\_c3\_variable\_j, 36, 111, 132, 133, 167, 169, 204
- calculate\_c4\_assimilation, 41, 49, 114, 136, 144, 174–176, 180, 207
- calculate\_c4\_assimilation\_hyperbola, 47, 117, 139, 180, 181, 209
- calculate\_gamma\_star, 51, 60, 65
- calculate\_gas\_properties, 20, 28, 56, 60, 65, 79, 91, 95
- calculate\_gm\_busch, 59, 65
- calculate\_gm\_ubierna, 61, 64
- calculate\_isotope\_discrimination, 68
- calculate\_jmax, 71, 218
- calculate\_leakiness\_ubierna, 78
- calculate\_peaked\_gaussian (deprecated), 121
- calculate\_temperature\_response, 12, 13, 15–17, 33, 60, 65, 74, 81, 84, 86, 87,

- [89, 211, 212](#)
- `calculate_temperature_response_arrhenius`, [18, 52, 82, 84, 88](#)
- `calculate_temperature_response_gaussian`, [82, 86](#)
- `calculate_temperature_response_johnson`, [82, 87](#)
- `calculate_temperature_response_polynomial`, [82, 89](#)
- `calculate_ternary_correction`, [60, 61, 64, 65, 79, 91](#)
- `calculate_total_pressure`, [29, 33, 93, 95](#)
- `calculate_wue`, [94](#)
- `cbind`, [97](#)
- `cbind.exdf`, [97, 149](#)
- `check_licor_data` (deprecated), [121](#)
- `check_required_variables`, [98](#)
- `check_response_curve_data`, [99, 217](#)
- `choose_input_files`, [104](#)
- `choose_input_licor_files`, [223](#)
- `choose_input_licor_files` (`choose_input_files`), [104](#)
- `choose_input_tdl_files` (`choose_input_files`), [104](#)
- `confidence_intervals_c3_aci`, [105, 156, 159](#)
- `confidence_intervals_c3_variable_j`, [109, 164, 167](#)
- `confidence_intervals_c4_aci`, [112, 172, 174](#)
- `confidence_intervals_c4_aci_hyperbola`, [116, 179, 180](#)
- `consolidate`, [118, 155, 161, 169, 176, 180, 186, 224, 226, 228, 230, 232, 235, 239](#)
- `csv.exdf`, [120](#)
- `data.frame`, [152](#)
- `DEoptim`, [215, 216](#)
- deprecated, [121](#)
- `dim.exdf`, [122, 149](#)
- `dimnames.exdf`, [123, 149](#)
- `dimnames<-exdf` (`dimnames.exdf`), [123](#)
- `document_variables`, [124](#)
- `error_function_c3_aci`, [108, 125, 156, 160](#)
- `error_function_c3_variable_j`, [111, 129, 164, 166–168](#)
- `error_function_c4_aci`, [115, 134, 172, 175](#)
- `error_function_c4_aci_hyperbola`, [117, 138, 178, 180](#)
- `estimate_licor_variance`, [140](#)
- `estimate_operating_point`, [142, 157, 161, 165, 169, 173, 176](#)
- `example_data_files`, [145, 223](#)
- `exclude_outliers`, [8, 147](#)
- `exdf`, [7, 11, 72, 97, 99, 119–121, 123, 124, 141, 147, 148, 151–153, 191, 193, 211, 213, 234, 240, 241, 244, 246, 249, 252, 255, 256](#)
- `extract.exdf`, [150](#)
- `factor`, [152, 153](#)
- `factorize_id_column`, [152](#)
- `file.path`, [223](#)
- `fit_ball_berry`, [153, 186, 191, 224, 250](#)
- `fit_c3_aci`, [5, 23, 25, 28, 29, 33, 71, 72, 74, 105, 106, 144, 156, 191, 196, 215, 224–226, 249, 250](#)
- `fit_c3_variable_j`, [25, 38, 39, 71, 72, 74, 109, 110, 163, 191, 201, 215, 224, 225](#)
- `fit_c4_aci`, [43, 45, 71, 72, 74, 113, 144, 171, 205, 208, 215, 227, 228](#)
- `fit_c4_aci_hyperbola`, [49, 50, 116, 117, 178, 209, 215, 230](#)
- `fit_laisk`, [182, 231, 232](#)
- `fit_medlyn`, [185](#)
- `get_oxygen_from_preamble`, [188, 244, 247](#)
- `get_sample_valve_from_filename`, [189](#)
- `hjkb`, [215, 216](#)
- `identifier_columns`, [190](#)
- `identify_c3_limiting_processes`, [191](#)
- `identify_common_columns`, [193](#)
- `identify_tdl_cycles`, [194, 254](#)
- `initial_guess_c3_aci`, [160, 196, 204](#)
- `initial_guess_c3_variable_j`, [168, 201](#)
- `initial_guess_c4_aci`, [175, 205](#)
- `initial_guess_c4_aci_hyperbola`, [180, 209](#)
- `interaction`, [255](#)
- `is.exdf`, [149, 210](#)
- `jmax_temperature_param_bernacchi`, [74, 90, 211](#)

- jmax\_temperature\_param\_flat, 74, 212
- lapply, 104
- length.exdf, 149, 213
- licor\_for\_gm\_site11
  - (example\_data\_files), 145
- licor\_for\_gm\_site13
  - (example\_data\_files), 145
- lm, 155
- make.unique, 149
- multi\_curve\_colors, 214
- multi\_curve\_line\_colors
  - (multi\_curve\_colors), 214
- multi\_curve\_point\_colors
  - (multi\_curve\_colors), 214
- nlminb, 215, 216
- nls, 186
- nmkb, 215, 216
- optimizer\_deoptim, 160, 168, 175, 180
- optimizer\_deoptim (optimizers), 215
- optimizer\_hjkb (optimizers), 215
- optimizer\_nlminb (optimizers), 215
- optimizer\_nmkb, 160, 166, 168, 175, 180
- optimizer\_nmkb (optimizers), 215
- optimizer\_null (optimizers), 215
- optimizers, 158, 174, 179, 215
- organize\_response\_curve\_data, 216
- pair\_gasex\_and\_tdl, 68, 219, 243
- pdf, 221, 222
- pdf\_print, 221
- PhotoGEA, 222
- photogea (PhotoGEA), 222
- PhotoGEA\_example\_file\_path, 146, 223
- plaintext\_licor\_file
  - (example\_data\_files), 145
- plaintext\_licor\_file\_v2
  - (example\_data\_files), 145
- plot\_ball\_berry\_fit, 224
- plot\_c3\_aci\_fit, 225
- plot\_c4\_aci\_fit, 227
- plot\_c4\_aci\_hyperbola\_fit, 229
- plot\_laisk\_fit, 231
- POSIXlt, 242
- print.exdf, 149, 233
- process\_tdl\_cycle\_erml, 219, 234
- process\_tdl\_cycle\_polynomial, 219, 237
- rbind, 97
- rbind.exdf, 149
- rbind.exdf (cbind.exdf), 97
- read.csv, 120, 241
- read.csv.exdf (csv.exdf), 120
- read\_cr3000, 240, 243
- read\_gasex\_file, 104, 145, 188, 189, 241, 241, 246, 248
- read\_licor\_6800\_Excel, 145, 243, 244
- read\_licor\_6800\_plaintext, 243, 246
- read\_licor\_file (deprecated), 121
- read\_tdl\_file (deprecated), 121
- remove\_points, 248, 258
- residual\_stats, 155, 162, 170, 177, 181, 187, 250
- set\_variable, 6, 251
- smooth.spline, 254
- smooth\_tdl\_data, 253
- split, 255
- split.exdf, 149, 255
- str.exdf, 149, 256
- tapply, 8
- tdl\_for\_gm (example\_data\_files), 145
- tdl\_sampling\_1 (example\_data\_files), 145
- tdl\_sampling\_2 (example\_data\_files), 145
- write.csv, 120
- write.csv.exdf, 145
- write.csv.exdf (csv.exdf), 120
- xyplot, 221, 224, 226, 228, 230, 232
- xyplot\_avg\_rc, 102, 257